

Lately Published, by the same Author, (Price 6 d.)  
A Practical Treatise of,  
*French* PRONUNCIATION and  
ORTHOGRAPHY.

Calculated for the Use of the *English* Learner.  
By the Help of this little Treatise any one may acquire in a  
short Time, that fluent, easy and graceful Pronunciation,  
which gives Life and Harmony to the *French* Tongue,  
and in which consists one of its greatest Beauties.  
Printed for B. DOD, at the *Bible and Key*, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*.

---

Lately Published,  
A Practical GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
*English* TONGUE:  
Or, a Rational and easy INTRODUCTION  
to Speaking and Writing *ENGLISH* correctly  
and properly ;  
Peculiarly adapted to the NATURE and Genius of the  
LANGUAGE ; and free from the hard and unnecessary  
Terms of the *Latin* Rudiments. The Whole treated  
of in expressive Terms and familiar Style, and in the  
most natural and instructive Method, *viz.* That of  
*Question and Answer*. Design'd for the Use of *Schools*.  
And though calculated chiefly for the Use of the *Fair Sex*,  
and such as require only an *English* Education, may  
yet be a useful Foundation to those who are designed  
for higher Studies.  
By WILLIAM LOUGHTON, School-Master at  
*Kensington*.  
The SEVENTH Edition, with Corrections and Im-  
provements.  
To which is annex'd, An Introduction to the Art of  
Writing, illustrated with several *Specimens* of all the  
usual Hands, curiously engraved by Mr. BICKHAM.  
Printed for B. DOD, at the *Bible and Key* in *Ave-Mary-  
Lane*, near *Stationers-Hall*.  
(Price 1 s. 6 d. or 15 s. a Dozen, for the Use of Schools.)

Lately Published, by the same Author, (Price 6 d.)  
A Practical Treatise of,  
*French* PRONUNCIATION and  
ORTHOGRAPHY.

Calculated for the Use of the *English* Learner.  
By the Help of this little Treatise any one may acquire in a  
short Time, that fluent, easy and graceful Pronunciation,  
which gives Life and Harmony to the *French* Tongue,  
and in which consists one of its greatest Beauties.  
Printed for B. DOD, at the *Bible and Key*, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*.

---

Lately Published,  
A Practical GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
*English* TONGUE:  
Or, a Rational and easy INTRODUCTION  
to Speaking and Writing *ENGLISH* correctly  
and properly ;  
Peculiarly adapted to the NATURE and Genius of the  
LANGUAGE ; and free from the hard and unnecessary  
Terms of the *Latin* Rudiments. The Whole treated  
of in expressive Terms and familiar Style, and in the  
most natural and instructive Method, viz. That of  
*Question and Answer*. Design'd for the Use of *Schools*.  
And though calculated chiefly for the Use of the *Fair Sex*,  
and such as require only an *English* Education, may  
yet be a useful Foundation to those who are designed  
for higher Studies.  
By WILLIAM LOUGHTON, School-Master at  
*Kensington*.  
The SEVENTH Edition, with Corrections and Im-  
provements.  
To which is annex'd, An Introduction to the Art of  
Writing, illustrated with several *Specimens* of all the  
usual Hands, curiously engraved by Mr. BICKHAM.  
Printed for B. DOD, at the *Bible and Key* in *Ave-Mary-  
Lane*, near *Stationers-Hall*.  
(Price 1 s. 6 d. or 15 s. a Dozen, for the Use of Schools.)



J H d.  
13

A  
NEW PRACTICAL  
*French* Grammar  
For the Use of  
PUBLIC ACADEMIES  
AND  
PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

Which exhibits the **RUDIMENTS** of the  
**FRENCH LANGUAGE** in so clear  
and easy a Manner, and adapts both *French*  
and *English* Idioms to one-another with such  
Accuracy, as to enable any Learner of mode-  
rate Capacity to read, write and speak **FRENCH**  
correctly, fluently, and expeditiously.

---

To which are added,

A List of the *French* **VERBS** chiefly in Use :

Familiar **PHRASES** :

Polite and easy **DIALOGUES** : and

A Collection of choice *French* **SENTENCES**, for the  
Exercise of Learners.

---

By **J. B. OZINDE**, Teacher of the *French* Language.

---

**R. L O N D O N :**

Printed for the Author, and Sold by **B. DODD**, at the  
*Bible and Key*, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*, 1749.

12

N. B. The Author continues to instruct Gentlemen and Ladies in the *French* Tongue, either at Home or Abroad, and, may be spoken with, or directed to, over-against the *Sun Tavern*, in *Milk-street, Cheapside*; at *Will's Coffee-house*, near the *Royal-Exchange*; or at *B. Dod's, Bookseller*, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*; by whom are sold,

All Sorts of SCHOOL-BOOKS either *Latin, French or English*, Wholesale or Retail; with large Allowance to Schoolmasters.



---

---

THE  
DEDICATION.

To Mrs. BOWES,

MADAM,

THE same Excellencies which formerly induced me to dedicate my *Compendious French Grammar* to you, while yet a *single Lady*, still adorning you with Encrease of Lustre in the Character of *Wife*, must of course with augmented Influence move me to shelter under your Protection these *Alterations* and *Improvements*. It may perhaps at first Sight appear somewhat inconsistent to pay a Tribute of *Variations* to a Lady of your exalted Worth, the least Merit of whose Accomplishments is, that they seem, through every Station, superior to change: Since from your first Entrance into public Life, even to the present Hour, that happy Steadiness of Virtue, good Nature, fine Sense, and an amiable Temper, so natural to you, have shewn you to your superficial

## DEDICATION.

cial Admirers in as uniform a Light, as if a *Marriage State* was the only Difference you have been capable of admitting in yourself. Whereas let all who have the Happiness, like me, of viewing you in a nearer Light, but compare your enviable Endowments, when first thought too perfect for Improvement, with the uncommon Perfection you have since improved them to: And they will soon think as I do. They will own, that the highest of human Perfections are only such in Appearance; that great Souls, who are possessors of them, are too well convinced of their being so, ever to suffer them to be at a Stand; and that the most desirable Happiness attending on earthly Accomplishments, is in existing in a Person able and assiduous, like yourself, to embellish them with constant Improvements. And hence they will be obliged to allow, that you, who are the best practical Argument of these Truths, are the fittest to patronize the Labours of an Author, who though the Public was indulgent enough to think his preceeding Essay a good one, is not ashamed to produce the present Work as a Proof that that might have been much better.

In



## DEDICATION.

In Fact, Madam, you, who are as nice a Critic in the *French* Language as you are an Honour to it, will see, that, if my Grammar changes it's Title with it's Condition, it is not with the View of copying after those unthinking Fair ones, who change their Station merely for the love of Change, without dropping one of the many Imperfections they are better known by, than by the Name they renounce. No: It submits to the Alteration only for the Sake of becoming more extensively useful, by appearing with Amendments; in Imitation of you, who after having shone an eminent Pattern of every lovely Quality in single Life, accepted the Title of Wife, on Purpose to improve yourself into a finish'd Example of all Perfections at once, in a married State.

And how qualified you was by Nature for the noble Design, sufficiently appears in your prudent Choice of the Partner with whom you might effect it: Not one whose paltry Coronet might wed you to Repentance, and Disappointment of the laudable End; but one whose Honour

## DEDICATION.

nour, good Sense, Generosity and Affability, by tallying with your own, might convince the less solid Part of Adventurers in Wedlock, that the future Happiness therein proposed depends not on the visionary Promises of Ambition, but on the real Wisdom of the Election. Let such then as covet your mutual Felicity aspire to Merit like yours; which can receive no Addition of Splendour from any Titles, nor suffer the least Diminution from the Want of them.

Great in yourselves without borrow'd Aid, and mutually happy in each other, above Pity and beyond the Reach of Envy; long may you continue so. And long may you both live to attain to every Perfection within the Reach of Human Nature. Such are the sincere and constant Wishes of,

Madam,

*Your most respectful,*

*most obedient, and*

*most humble Servant.*

J. B. Ozinde.

---

# THE INTRODUCTION.

**T**HE chief End proposed in the following Sheets, is, That of rendering the Acquisition of the French Tongue more easy and expeditious than has hitherto been thought feasible. Wherefore to facilitate the Application of these Rudiments, we have here chosen a Method which seems the conciseſt, moſt familiar and beſt for Learners: Still ſuppoſing the Aſſiſtance of a ſkilful Maſter. And ſuch a one it behoves all Perſons to uſe ſome Diligence in procuring, who aim at Succeſs in the Study of this Language.

The firſt Thing to be learned, is, how to pronounce the Nine Characters of Vowels, pag. 1. which, when well known, may eaſily be placed either before or after each of the Characters of Conſonants, pag. 1, 2.

From thence the Learner may go directly to the Articles pag. 5, without taking any Notice for the Time, of what is contained between the Sounds and them, which being pretty hard, the learning it muſt be left to the Diſcretion of the Maſter, who is to be ſuppoſed the beſt Judge of his Pupil's Capacity, and may diſpoſe his Lectures upon it in a Manner both eaſy and pleaſant to him.

Next

## The INTRODUCTION.

*Next follow the Four Declensions pag. 6, to 12 ; after Learning each of which, it would not be amiss to decline other Nouns subject to the same Accidents.*

*After the Declensions come the Genders, Numbers, and Comparisons of Adjectives, pag. 12, to 22 ; These must be read over carefully ; that, when you begin to translate English into French, you may not be at a Loss about them.*

*They are follow'd by the Pronouns, pag. 22. to 35. The Personal both Conjunctive and Disjunctive, pag. 23, to 25, are the first to be learn'd.*

*Observe, with Regard to the other Pronouns, that, at the same Time as they are learning, the auxiliary Verbs avoir and être should also be learn'd ; in this, or such like Manner : viz.*

*The Possessive Pronouns, pag. 25, to 27, and the Indicative and Imperative of avoir, pag. 38, and 39.*

*The Demonstrative Pronouns, pag. 27 to 29, and the Conjunctive and Infinitive of that Verb, pag. 39 and 40 ; and so on with the other Pronouns, till they are all learn'd.*

*When the Verb avoir is well known, the Pupil must then learn how to ask a Question with that Verb.*

*For the Lesson following, let the Master teach his Scholar how to place the Negation, Ne pas, with avoir in all its Moods, Tenses, Numbers and Persons, and with the Help of the preceding Lesson, in one or two more, he will know how to ask a Question and deny, not only with that Verb, but also with any other French Verb.*

*Next*



## The INTRODUCTION.

*Next comes the Practice of all that has been learn'd by turning English Sentences into French, wherein must be contained the first Auxiliary for the Verb, pag. 38, 39. Nouns of different Declensions and Genders, pag. 6, to 12. Adjectives pag. 12, to 22. Personal Conjunctive Pronouns, pag. 22, to 25, &c.*

*When this is done, let him go through the auxiliary Verb être, pag. 40 to 42, in the same Manner as he did avoir.*

*Then follow the Nine Conjugations of regular Active Verbs: Let him begin them in their proper Order, and so on: First, let him learn the different Terminations of Porter, pag. 42 to 45, in all its Moods, Tenses, Numbers and Persons: Then other Verbs of that Conjugation, till he finds he can do them all with Ease; and in like Manner let him act with Regard to each of the other Conjugations, pag. 45, to 51. The Formation of the regular Verbs is made quite easy to Learners: Insomuch that but a wrong Method of teaching or learning can make them find any Difficulty therein.*

*The Verbs Neuter pag. 51, and 52. Reflective, pag. 52, to 54. Reciprocal, pag. 54, to 56, and Passive pag. 56, and 57, are next in Turn. Each of them may be learn'd in one Lesson; except the Reflective, which may require two or three, before it is thoroughly known.*

*The Foundation being thus laid, he must begin to build upon it.*

*First, by endeavouring to speak French.*

*Secondly, by reading French Books, and translating them into English.*

*To*

## The INTRODUCTION.

*To forward the first, let him turn English Sentences into French, beginning with a few, and encreasing gradually, as he finds the Translation of them easier : Seven or eight of these French Sentences in a Day, corrected by his Master, and, by frequent Use, made familiar to him, will soon make him understand others, when they speak French, and give him a Facility of speaking it himself, which will ageeably surprize him, and make him go on with Alacrity, till he has a thorough Knowledge of it.*

*But while he does this, let him not neglect these Rudiments. For as it is by what he has already learn'd in them, that he finds himself able to translate ; so, let him assure himself, that it must be by his Diligence in going through the whole, that he will become a thorough Proficient in the French Language.*

*Therefore in translating French into English, and English into French, let him have Recourse to the Rudiments, not only for what he has learn'd ; but also for what is yet to be learned by Degrees ; I mean the Irregular Verbs, pag. 57 to 91, the Impersonal Verbs, pag. 91, to 93, the Adverbs, pag. 93 to 102, the Prepositions, pag. 102, to 104, the Conjunctions, pag. 104, to 107, and the Syntax, pag. 108, to 114.*

*The preceding Method of making Use of these Rudiments, I am persuaded, will be found, upon Trial, to be the best ; and though it may be objected, that every Capacity is not alike ; yet, if the Master will but make it his Study, to find out that of each of his Scholars, and proceed accordingly, he will find it suited to all.*

# THE RUDIMENTS OF THE *French* Tongue.

## CHAP. I.

### Of CHARACTERS and SOUNDS.

**T**HERE are in *French* 25 letters, viz. A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, X, Y, Z, J, V; and but 21 sounds, which may be, and are, often exprest in writing by the following characters.

#### CHARACTERS of VOWELS.

| Sounds                   |     | Sounds                    |     |
|--------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|
| A long or short          | } 1 | I or y long or short      | } 5 |
| An or am, call'd a nasal |     | In or im, call'd i nasal  |     |
| E mute or feminine       | 2   | O long or short           | } 6 |
| E' shut or masculine     | 3   | On or om, call'd o nasal  |     |
| E very open              | } 4 | U long or short           | 7   |
| E' little open           |     | Eu long or short          | } 8 |
| En or em, call'd e nasal |     | Un or um, call'd eu nasal |     |
|                          |     | Ou long or short          | 9   |

#### CHARACTERS of *strong* CONSONANTS.

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| K, Q, or C rough | _____ |
| S or C soft      | _____ |
| Ch               | _____ |
| F                | _____ |
| P                | _____ |
| T                | _____ |

#### CHARACTERS of *weak* CONSONANTS.

| Sounds             |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| G rough, or K      | 10            |
| Z or S             | 11            |
| J or G soft, or Cb | } pro-nounced |
| V or F             |               |
| B or P             |               |
| D or T             | } weak        |
|                    |               |

## 2 Of the PARTS of SPEECH.

### CHARACTERS of CONSONANTS.

|   | Sounds |                                  | Sounds |
|---|--------|----------------------------------|--------|
| L | 16     | R                                | 19     |
| M | 17     | G <sup>n</sup> pronounced liquid | 20     |
| N | 18     | L pronounced liquid              | 21     |

Observe.

I. That the letter *x* stands commonly for *k* join'd to *s*, or *g* rough join'd to *z*.

II. That *b*, when not preceded by *p* or *c*, either is not pronounced at all, as *b* in this *English* word *honest*, or else it has only an aspirate sound, as *b* in these *English* words *help*, *bill*; however this aspirate sound in *French* is not so strongly express'd as in *English*.

III. That in general *e* nasal (*viz.* *en* or *em*) keeps its proper sound only when preceded by *i* and not follow'd by *t*, as in these words *bien*, well; *moyen*, means; *païen*, heathen; *Je viens*, I come, &c. and in the formation of Verbs, though follow'd by *t*; as *il vient*, he comes, &c. In all other cases, it sounds commonly *a* nasal; as *contentement*, content; *patient*, patient; &c. which are pronounced as if written *contanteman*, *pacian*.

IV. That *i* nasal (*viz.* *in* or *im*) keeps its proper sound only when the two first letters of a word; as, *intraitable*, intractable; *impur*, impure; *importun*, troublesome; &c. Except *Inde*, *India*; which sounds *E<sup>n</sup>de*. In all other cases it sounds *e* nasal; as, *vin*, wine; *nymph*, nymph; *simplicité*, simplicity; &c. which are pronounced as if written *vén*, *nénse*, *sénPLICITÉ*.\*

## CHAP. II.

### OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

**T**HERE are *three* Parts of Speech, because there are three sorts of words which compose a language.

I. Such as are used to express objects, call'd *Substantives*.

II. Such

\* For a perfect knowledge of the true pronunciation of the *French* language. See the Author's *Practical Treatise* on that Subject; sold by B. D o o, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*. Price 6 d.



## Of SUBSTANTIVES and VERBS. 3

II. Such as are used to affirm, call'd *Verbs*.

III. Such as are used to modify the sense of the Substantive or Verb, which go by the different names of *Articles*, *Adjectives*, *Pronouns*, *Participles*, *Adverbs*, *Interjections*, *Prepositions* and *Conjunctions*.

### Of SUBSTANTIVES.

They are divided into *Nouns* and *Pronouns*.

They are call'd *Nouns*, when they are the particular words used to express the objects or subjects they denote; and *Pronouns*, when, to avoid mentioning or repeating such particular words, others are used instead of them; as in this example, *your brother tells me, he designs to buy that house*; where it is plain, that the Substantive *brother* is the particular word used to express that subject, and the Substantive *house* the particular word used to express that object; therefore *brother* and *house* are *Nouns Substantive*; it is also as plain in that example, that the Substantive *me* is not the particular word used to express that object, but another put in its stead, to avoid mentioning the particular word, which is the name of the person who speaks; and that the Substantive *he* is not the particular word used to express that subject, but another put in its stead, to avoid repeating that particular word, which is *brother*; therefore *me* and *he* are *Pronouns Substantive*.

### Of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

They are either *common* or *proper*.

A *Noun Substantive common* is a word by which every object of the same kind may be express'd; as *man, city, river, mountain, &c.*

A *Noun Substantive proper* is a word used to distinguish a particular object from the rest of the same kind; as *Peter, London, Thames, Athos, &c.*

### Of VERBS.

They are either *Active*, *Neuter*, *Reflective*, *Reciprocal*, *Passive* or *Impersonal*.

The *Verb* is *active*, when it denotes an action, which passes from the subject to an object which receives it, or which that action regards; as in these examples, *he beats him, he helps the poor, he drinks wine, he eats bread, &c.*

The *Verb* is *Neuter*, when what it expresses is center'd in and limited to its subject; as in these examples, *he exists*, *she blushes*, *they are prudent*, *he grows fat*, &c.

The *Verb* is *reflective*, when, with the help of one of the *French Pronouns* *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous* or *vous*, it expresses an action which returns upon the agent that produces it; as in these examples, *je me lave*, I wash myself; *il s'habille*, he dresses himself; *nous nous aimons*, we love ourselves; *vous vous trompez*, you deceive yourself; &c.

It is *reciprocal*, when, with the help of one of the *French Pronouns* *nous*, *vous* or *se*, the *Pronoun l'un l'autre* being either express'd or understood after the *Verb*, it expresses an action, which returns reciprocally from one agent to another; as in these examples, *nous nous aimons*, we love one another; *ils se louent l'un l'autre*, they praise one another; &c.

It is call'd *passive*, when, in all its moods, tenses, numbers, and persons, its participle passive is preceded by the *Verb to be*; thus, *I am beaten*, *I was beaten*, *he had been beaten*, *let him be beaten*, *we should be beaten*, &c.

And it is call'd *impersonal*, when used only in the third person singular; as in these examples, *it rains*, *it snows*, *it hails*, &c.

#### OF ARTICLES.

They are words, which, being placed before the *Substantive*, denote its *use*, *sense*, *gender* and *number*.

A *Substantive* may be put to *six different uses*: these uses are commonly call'd in *Grammar Cases*, and are distinguish'd by the names of *Nominative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Ablative*, *Dative*, and *Vocative*.

There are *four Senses*, viz. the *Definite*, *Indefinite*, *Partitive* and *Numeral*.

The *Genders* are *two*, viz. the *Masculine* and *Feminine*.

Where it is determin'd by custom, that a *Noun Substantive common* may take before it the Article *le*, it is said to be in the *masculine Gender*; and where it is determin'd that it may take the Article *la*, it is said to be in the *feminine Gender*.

As to *Nouns Substantive proper to men*, they are always of the *masculine Gender*, and *those proper to women* of the *feminine Gender*.

The

## OF DECLENSIONS.

3

The Numbers are two, viz. the Singular and Plural.

When the *Substantive* denotes but *one object*, it is in the *singular Number*; when it denotes *more than one*, it is in the *plural Number*.

### C H A P. III.

#### OF DECLENSIONS.

TO decline a Noun, is to put all its cases in order; which is done by placing a proper article before it in the right gender and number.

There are *four declensions in French*, that is, as many as there are senses in which a person may speak.

The I. with the *article definite*, which is used, when we speak in a *definite sense*, and is

*Le, la, l', les*, the; *du, de l', de la, des*, of the, from the, by the, with the; *au, à la, à l', aux*, to the, for the.

The II. with the *article indefinite*, which is used when we speak in an *indefinite sense*, and before all christian names, and most proper ones, and is

*De, d'*, of, from, by, with; *à*, to, for.

The III. with the *partitive*, which is used when we speak in a *partitive sense*, and is

*Du, de la, de l', de, d'*, some; *de, d'*, of some, from some, by some, with some; *à du, à de la, à de l', à de, à d'*, to some, for some.

The IV. with the *numeral*, which is used, when we speak in a *numeral sense*, and is

*Un, une*, a, or an; *d'un, d'une*, of a, of an, from a, from an, by a, by an, with a, or with an; *à un, à une*, to a, to an, for a, or for an.

*Dés, de, d'*, some; *de, d'*, of some, from some, by some, with some; *à des, à de, à d'*, to some, for some.

Observe that the *article indefinite* has *no nominative*, and that it is *common* as to *gender* and *number*.

Observe also that the *partitive* has *no plural number*.

# Of DECLENSIONS.

## First DECLENSION.

**N**OUNS *Substantive common, of the masculine Gender* beginning with a *Consonant*, are thus declined with the *article definite*.

| Singular masculine. |                                                 | Plural masculine. |                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                | { <i>le cheval</i> , the horse.                 | Nom.              | { <i>les chevaux</i> , the horses.                  |
| and Accus.          |                                                 | and Accus.        |                                                     |
| Gen.                | { <i>du cheval</i> , of the horse, from the     | Gen.              | { <i>des chevaux</i> , of the horses, from the      |
| and                 |                                                 | and               |                                                     |
| Ablat.              |                                                 | Ablat.            |                                                     |
|                     | { horse, by the horse, or with the horse,       |                   | { horses, by the horses, or with the horses.        |
| Dative,             | <i>au cheval</i> , to the horse, for the horse. | Dative,           | <i>aux chevaux</i> , to the horses, for the horses. |

*Nouns Substantive common of the feminine Gender* beginning with a *Consonant*, thus:

| Singular feminine. |                                                  | Plural feminine. |                                                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.               | { <i>la table</i> , the table.                   | Nom.             | { <i>les tables</i> , the tables.                  |
| and Accus.         |                                                  | and Accus.       |                                                    |
| Genit.             | { <i>de la table</i> , of the table, from the    | Genit.           | { <i>des tables</i> , of the tables, from the      |
| and                |                                                  | and              |                                                    |
| Ablat.             |                                                  | Ablat.           |                                                    |
|                    | { table, by the table, or with the table.        |                  | { tables, by the tables, or with the tables.       |
| Dative,            | <i>à la table</i> , to the table, for the table. | Dative,          | <i>aux tables</i> , to the tables, for the tables. |

And *Nouns Substantive common of either Gender* beginning with a *Vowel*, or an *b mute*, thus:

| Singular masculine. |                              | Plural masculine. |                                   |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Nom.                | { <i>l'espion</i> , the spy. | Nom.              | { <i>les espions</i> , the spies. |
| and Accus.          |                              | and Accus.        |                                   |

Singular



## Of DECLENSIONS.

### Singular masculine.

Genit. } *de l'espion*, of the  
and } spy, from the  
Ablat. } spy, by the spy,  
or with the spy.

Dative, *à l'espion*, to the  
spy, for the spy.

### Plural masculine.

Genit. } *des espions*, of the  
and } spies, from the  
Ablat. } spies, by the  
spies, or with the  
spies.

Dative, *aux espions*, to the  
Spies, for the spies.

### Singular feminine.

Nom. } *l'hirondèle*, the  
and } swallow.  
Accus. }

Genit. } *de l'hirondèle*, of the  
and } swallow, from the  
Ablat. } swallow, by the  
swallow, or with  
the swallow.

Dative, *à l'hirondèle*, to  
the swallow, for the swal-  
low.

### Plural feminine.

Nom. } *les hirondèles*, the  
and } swallows.  
Accus. }

Genit. } *des hirondèles*, of  
and } the swallows, from  
Ablat. } the swallows, by  
the swallows, or  
with the swallows.

Dative, *aux hirondèles*, to  
the swallows, for the swal-  
lows.

## Second DECLENSION.

**N**OUNS Substantive common used in an indefinite sense,  
all christian, and most proper names, beginning with  
a consonant, are thus declined with the article indefinite :

### Plural.

Nom. } *gens*, people.  
and }  
Accus. }

Genit. } *de gens*, of people,  
and } from people, by  
Ablat. } people, or with  
people.

Dative, *à gens*, to people,  
for people.

### Singular masculine.

Nom. } *Jean*, John.  
and }  
Accus. }

Genit. } *de Jean*, of John,  
and } from John, by  
Ablat. } John, or with  
John.

Dative, *à Jean*, to John,  
for John.

### Singular masculine.

Nom. } *dimanche*, sunday.  
and }  
Accus. }

### Singular feminine.

Nom. } *Susane*, Susan.  
and }  
Accus. }

## Of DECLENSIONS.

### Singular masculine.

Genit. } *de dimanche*, of  
and } Sunday, from Sun-  
Ablat. } day, by Sunday,  
or with Sunday.  
Dative, à *dimanche*, to Sun-  
day, for Sunday.

### Singular feminine.

Genit. } *de Susane*, of Susan,  
and } from Susan, by  
Ablat. } Susan, or with  
Susan.  
Dative, à *Susane*, to Susan,  
for Susan.

And when they begin with a *vowel*, or an *h mute*, thus :

### Singular masculine.

Nom. } *Alexandre*, Alex-  
and } ander.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *d' Alexandre*, of A-  
and } lexander, from  
Ablat. } Alexander, by  
Alexander, or  
with Alexander.  
Dative, à *Alexandre*, to A-  
lexander, for Alexander.

### Singular feminine.

Nom. } *Esther*, Esther.  
and }  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *d' Esther*, of Esther,  
and } from Esther, by  
Ablat. } Esther, or with  
Esther.  
Dative, à *Esther*, to Esther,  
for Esther.

## Third DECLENSION.

**N**OUNS *Substantive*  
*common*, of the *mas-*  
*culine gender* beginning with  
a *consonant*, are thus declined  
with the *partitive article*.

### Singular masculine.

Nom. } *du bœuf*, or *du beuf*,  
and } some beef.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de beuf*, of some  
beef, from some  
and } beef, by some  
Ablat. } beef, or with  
some beef.  
Dative, à *du beuf*, to some  
beef, for some beef.

**N**OUNS *Substantive*  
*common*, of the *femi-*  
*nine gender* beginning with  
a *consonant*, are thus declined  
with the *partitive article*.

### Singular feminine.

Nom. } *de la salade*, some  
and } fallad.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de salade*, of some  
fallad, from some  
and } fallad, by some  
Albat. } fallad, or with  
some fallad.  
Dative, à *de la salade*, to  
some fallad, for some fal-  
lad.

And

# Of DECLENSIONS.

9

And Nouns Substantive common of either gender beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, thus:

## Singular masculine.

Nom. and Accus. } *de l'argent*, some money.

Genit. and Ablat. } *d'argent*, of some money, from some money, by some money, or with some money.

Dative, *à de l'argent*, to some money, for some money.

## Singular feminine.

Nom. and Accus. } *de l'huile*, some oil.

Genit. and Ablat. } *d'huile*, of some oil, from some oil, by some oil, or with some oil.

Dative, *à de l'huile*, to some oil, for some oil.

But when a Noun Substantive common, of either gender, used in a *partitive* sense, is preceded by an *adjective*, the article *de* or *d'* is placed before the *adjective*, thus:

## Singular.

Before an *adjective* beginning with a *consonant*.

Nom. and Accus. } *de mauvais beef*, some bad beef.

Genit. and Ablat. } *de mauvais beef*, of some bad beef, from some bad beef, by some bad beef, or with some bad beef.

Dative, *à de mauvais beef*, to some bad beef, for some bad beef.

## Singular.

Before an *adjective* beginning with a *vowel*, or an *h* mute.

Nom. and Accus. } *d'abominable huile*, some abominable oil.

Genit. and Ablat. } *d'abominable huile*, of some abominable oil, from some abominable oil, by some abominable oil, or with some abominable oil.

Dative, *à d'abominable huile*, to some abominable oil, for some abominable oil.

## Fourth DECLENSION.

**N**OUNS Substantive common, of the masculine gender beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined with the *numeral article*.

B 5

Singular

## Singular masculine.

|        |   |                                                                            |
|--------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>un crime</i> , a crime.                                                 |
| and    |   |                                                                            |
| Accuf. | { | <i>d'un crime</i> , of a crime, from a crime, by a crime, or with a crime. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                            |
| and    | { | <i>à un crime</i> , to a crime, for a crime.                               |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                            |

## Plural masculine.

|        |   |                                                                                           |
|--------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>des crimes</i> , some crimes.                                                          |
| and    |   |                                                                                           |
| Accuf. | { | <i>de crimes</i> , of some crimes, from some crimes, by some crimes, or with some crimes. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                                           |
| and    | { | <i>à des crimes</i> , to some crimes, for some crimes.                                    |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                                           |

*Nouns Substantive common*, of the *masculine Gender* beginning with a *vowel*, or an *b mute*, thus:

## Singular masculine.

|        |   |                                                                                               |
|--------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>un accident</i> , an accident.                                                             |
| and    |   |                                                                                               |
| Accuf. | { | <i>d'un accident</i> , of an accident, from an accident, by an accident, or with an accident. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                                               |
| and    | { | <i>à un accident</i> , to an accident, for an accident.                                       |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                                               |

## Plural masculine.

|        |   |                                                                                                        |
|--------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>des accidens</i> , some accidents.                                                                  |
| and    |   |                                                                                                        |
| Accuf. | { | <i>d'accidens</i> , of some accidents, from some accidents, by some accidents, or with some accidents. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                                                        |
| and    | { | <i>à des accidens</i> , to some accidents, for some accidents.                                         |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                                                        |

*Nouns Substantive common* of the *feminine Gender* beginning with a *consonant*, thus:

## Singular feminine.

|        |   |                                                                         |
|--------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>une peine</i> , a pain.                                              |
| and    |   |                                                                         |
| Accuf. | { | <i>d'une peine</i> , of a pain, from a pain, by a pain, or with a pain. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                         |
| and    | { | <i>à une peine</i> , to a pain, for a pain.                             |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                         |

## Plural feminine.

|        |   |                                                                                       |
|--------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.   | { | <i>des peines</i> , some pains.                                                       |
| and    |   |                                                                                       |
| Accuf. | { | <i>de peines</i> , of some pains, from some pains, by some pains, or with some pains. |
| Genit. |   |                                                                                       |
| and    | { | <i>à des peines</i> , to some pains, for some pains.                                  |
| Ablat. |   |                                                                                       |

And



And *Nouns Substantive common* of the *feminine Gender* beginning with a *Vowel*, or an *h* *mute*, thus :

| Singular feminine.                                 |                                               | Plural feminine.                                          |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                               | } <i>une huitre</i> , an oister.              | Nom.                                                      | } <i>Des huitres</i> , some oisters.              |
| and                                                |                                               | and                                                       |                                                   |
| Accus.                                             |                                               | Accus.                                                    |                                                   |
| Genit.                                             | } <i>d'une huitre</i> , of an oister, from an | Genit.                                                    | } <i>d'huitres</i> , of some oisters, from some   |
| and                                                |                                               | and                                                       |                                                   |
| Ablat.                                             | } oister, by an oister, or with an oister.    | Ablat.                                                    | } oisters, by some oisters, or with some oisters. |
| Dative,                                            |                                               | Dative,                                                   |                                                   |
| <i>à une huitre</i> , to an oister, for an oister. |                                               | <i>à des huitres</i> , to some oisters, for some oisters. |                                                   |

But in the *plural Number*, when the *Noun Substantive common* of *either Gender*, used in a *numeral Sense*, is preceded by an *Adjective*, the article *de* or *d'* is placed *before the Adjective*, thus :

| Plural.                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                      | Plural.                                                                               |                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Before an <i>Adjective</i> beginning with a <i>Consonant</i> . |                                                                                                                                                                      | Before an <i>Adjective</i> beginning with a <i>Vowel</i> or an <i>h</i> <i>mute</i> . |                                                                                                                                  |
| Nom.                                                           | } <i>de malheureux accidens</i> , some unfortunate accidents.                                                                                                        | Nom.                                                                                  | } <i>d'horribles crimes</i> , some horrid crimes.                                                                                |
| and                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                      | and                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                  |
| Accus.                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      | Accus.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                  |
| Genit.                                                         | } <i>de malheureux accidens</i> , of some unfortunate accidents, from some unfortunate accidents, by some unfortunate accidents, or with some unfortunate accidents. | Genit.                                                                                | } <i>d'horribles crimes</i> , of some horrid crimes, from some horrid crimes, by some horrid crimes, or with some horrid crimes. |
| and                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                      | and                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                  |
| Ablat.                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                      | Ablat.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                  |
| Dative,                                                        | <i>à de malheureux accidens</i> , to some unfortunate accidents, for some unfortunate accidents.                                                                     | Dative,                                                                               | <i>à d'horribles crimes</i> , to some horrid crimes, or for some horrid crimes.                                                  |

Plural.

| Plural.                                                                      |                                                                                                                                | Plural.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom. and Accus.                                                              | } <i>de pauvres huitres,</i><br>some poor oysters.                                                                             | Nom. and Accus.                                                                 | } <i>d'éternelles peines,</i><br>some eternal pains.                                                                                |
| Genit. and Ablat.                                                            |                                                                                                                                | Genit. and Ablat.                                                               |                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                              | } <i>de pauvres huitres,</i><br>of some poor oysters, from some poor oysters, by some poor oysters, or with some poor oysters. |                                                                                 | } <i>d'éternelles peines,</i><br>of some eternal pains, from some eternal pains, by some eternal pains, or with some eternal pains. |
| Dative,                                                                      |                                                                                                                                | Dative,                                                                         |                                                                                                                                     |
| à <i>de pauvres huitres,</i><br>to some poor oysters, for some poor oysters. |                                                                                                                                | à <i>d'éternelles peines,</i><br>to some eternal pains, for some eternal pains. |                                                                                                                                     |

See Chap. VII. for the Declension of Pronouns.

#### CHAP. IV.

#### OF ADJECTIVES.

**T**HEY are words that denote the quality, form, or any other accident whatever, belonging to what is exprest by the Substantive, without which they cannot make a compleat sense; as in these Examples, *A GOOD man will not do an ILL action; he has bought a ROUND table.*

The learner must observe particularly two things:

The 1, That *Adjectives* must agree, in *Gender, Number, and Case*, with their *Substantive*.

The 2, That under the name of *Adjectives* are comprehended the *simple Adjective*, the *Pronoun Adjective*, the *Participle*, and the *Article*.

#### Of the GENDER of ADJECTIVES.

When *Adjectives* terminate in *e mute* in the *Masculine Gender*, they also terminate in *e mute* in the *Feminine Gender*.

#### EXAMPLES.

## Of the GENDER of ADJECTIVES. 13

### EXAMPLES.

| Masculine.                                             | Feminine.                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un châtimēt terrible</i> , a terrible punishment.   | <i>Une terrible affaire</i> , a terrible affair.               |
| <i>Un brave homme</i> , a man of the strictest honour. | <i>Vous êtes une brave femme</i> , you are a fine woman truly. |
| <i>Un livre rare</i> , a scarce book.                  | <i>Une marchandise rare</i> , a scarce commodity.              |
| <i>Un visage ovale</i> , an oval face.                 | <i>Une table ovale</i> , an oval table.                        |

Other *Adjectives* generally form their *Feminine*, by adding *e* mute to their *Masculine*.

### EXAMPLES.

| Masculine.                                     | Feminine.                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un homme blond</i> , a fair man.            | <i>Une femme blonde</i> , a fair woman.          |
| <i>Un prince puissant</i> , a powerful prince. | <i>Une nation puissante</i> , a powerful nation. |
| <i>Un esprit borné</i> , a small genius.       | <i>Une fortune bornée</i> , a small fortune.     |
| <i>Du bœuf rôti</i> , roast beef.              | <i>De la viande rôtie</i> , roast meat.          |
| <i>Le premier jour</i> , the first day.        | <i>La première nouvelle</i> , the first news.    |
| <i>Un seul Dieu</i> , one only God.            | <i>Une seule espérance</i> , one only hope.      |
| <i>L'argent dû</i> , the money due.            | <i>La somme dûe</i> , the sum due.               |

### Except.

1. The following in *e*, which form their *Feminine* by adding *he* to their *Masculine*; *blanc*, *blanche*, white; *franc*, *franche*, sincere; and *sec*, *sèche*, dry.

And the following also in *e*, which form theirs by changing *e* into *que*; *Grec*, *gréque*, Greek; *caduc*, *caduque*, decay'd; *public*, *publique*, public; *Turc*, *turque*, Turkish.

2. The following *Adjectives* in *d*, the first of which changes *d* to *te*, and the others *d* to *e* mute, to form their *Feminine*, *verd* or *vert*, *verte*, green; *crud* or *cru*, *cruë*, raw; *nud* or *nu*, *nuë*, naked.

## 24 Of the GENDER

3. All *Adjectives* ending in *f*, which change *f* to *ve* in their *Feminine*.

### EXAMPLES.

| Masculine.                 | Feminine.                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>craintif</i> , fearful. | <i>craintive</i> , fearful. |
| <i>neuf</i> , new.         | <i>neuve</i> , new.         |
| <i>plaintif</i> , moanful. | <i>plaintive</i> , moanful. |
| <i>vif</i> , alive.        | <i>vive</i> , alive.        |

4. The *Adjective* *long*, which makes *longue* for its *Feminine*.

5. All *Adjectives* ending in *el*, *ail*, *ol*, *ul*, which form their *Feminine* by adding *le* to their *Masculine*.

### EXAMPLES.

| Masculine.                             | Feminine.                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>cruel</i> , cruel.                  | <i>cruelle</i> , cruel.  |
| <i>réel</i> , real.                    | <i>réelle</i> , real.    |
| <i>pareil</i> , like.                  | <i>pareille</i> , like.  |
| <i>fol</i> or <i>fou</i> , mad.        | <i>folle</i> , mad.      |
| <i>mou</i> or <i>mou</i> , soft.       | <i>molle</i> , soft.     |
| <i>bel</i> or <i>beau</i> , handsome.  | <i>belle</i> , handsome. |
| <i>nouvel</i> or <i>nouveau</i> , new. | <i>nouvelle</i> , new.   |
| <i>vieil</i> or <i>vieux</i> , old.    | <i>vieille</i> , old.    |
| <i>nul</i> , no.                       | <i>nulle</i> , no.       |

*Gentil*, pretty, makes also *gentille*, pretty.

6. *Adjectives* ending in *ien* and *on*, which form their *Feminine* by adding *ne* to their *Masculine*.

### EXAMPLES.

| Masculine.               | Feminine.                   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>ancien</i> , old.     | <i>ancienne</i> , old.      |
| <i>bon</i> , good.       | <i>bonne</i> , good.        |
| <i>boufon</i> , comical. | <i>bouffonne</i> , comical. |

*Benin* makes *benigne*, gentle; and *malin*, *maligne*, mischievous.

7. *Adjectives* in *eur*, form their *Feminine* by changing *r* into *se*.

### EXAMPLES.



EXAMPLES.

Masculine.

*Un homme flatteur*, a flattering man.  
*Un homme menteur*, a lying man.  
*Un homme railleur*, a bantering man.

Feminine.

*Une femme flatteuse*, a flattering woman.  
*Une Femme menteuse*, a lying woman.  
*Une bumeur railleuse*, a bantering humour.

*N. B.* Those words ending in *teur* which are commonly used as Substantives, change *teur* to *trice* in their Feminine Gender.

EXAMPLES.

*Protecteur*, protector.  
*Médiateur*, mediator.  
*Curateur*, guardian.

*Protectrice*, protectrix.  
*Médiatrice*, mediatrix.  
*Curatrice*, a woman guardian.  
*Actrice*, actresses.

8. The following *Adjectives*, which add *se* to their Feminine; *gras*, *grasse*, fat; *bas*, *basse*, low; *las*, *lasse*, tired; *exprès*, *expresse*, clear; *épais*, *épaisse*, thick; *gros*, *grosse*, big.

*Frais*, fresh; makes *fraîche*, fresh.

*Absous*, absolved, and *dissous*, dissolved, make *absoute* and *dissoute*.

9. *Adjectives* ending in *t*, preceded by *e* or *o*, which form their Feminine by adding *te* to their Masculine.

EXAMPLES.

*complet*, compleat.  
*net*, neat or clean.  
*fol*, silly.

*complette*, compleat.  
*nette*, neat or clean.  
*folle*, silly.

*Plat*, flat, makes *platte*, flat.

10. *Adjectives* ending in *x*, which change *x* into *se*.

EXAMPLES.

*dangereux*, dangerous.  
*heureux*, happy.  
*jaloux*, jealous.

*dangereuse*, dangerous.  
*heureuse*, happy.  
*jalouse*, jealous.

*Doux*, sweet, makes *douce*; *roux*, red, *rousse*; and *préfix*, prefix, *préfixe*.

*Adjectives*

*Adjectives* commonly used as *Substantives* form their *Feminine Gender* in a particular manner.

As for EXAMPLE.

|                 |   |        |                      |
|-----------------|---|--------|----------------------|
| Roi, king       | = | } make | Reine, queen.        |
| Pécheur, sinner | = |        | Pécheresse, sinner.  |
| Prince, prince  | = |        | Princesse, princess. |

The best way to learn these last is by use.

As to the formation of the *Feminine Gender* of *Pronouns* *Adjective*, it will be found in their Declension: See the Declension of *Substantives*, for that of *Articles*.

## CHAP. V.

### Of the NUMBERS of SUBSTANTIVES and ADJECTIVES.

**W**HEN *Substantives* or *Adjectives* terminate with *s*, *x*, or *z* in the *Singular*, their termination is the same in the *Plural*.

#### EXAMPLES.

| Singular.                                      | Plural.                                       |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Un mauvais repas, a poor meal.                 | Des mauvais repas, poor meals.                |
| Un discours injurieux, an injurious discourse. | Des discours injurieux, injurious discourses. |
| Un vieux corps, an old regiment.               | Des vieux corps, old regiments.               |
| Un creux profond, a deep pit.                  | Des creux profonds, deep pits.                |
| Il est doux, it is sweet.                      | Ils sont doux, they are sweet.                |
| Un gros nez, a large nose.                     | Des gros nez, large noses.                    |

When they do not terminate with one of those three *Consonants*, their *Plural* is commonly form'd by adding an *s* to the *Singular*, thus:

| Singular.                               | Plural.                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Un prince chrétien, a christian prince. | Des princes chrétiens, christian princes. |
| Un grand parc, a great park.            | Des grands parcs, great parks.            |

Singular.

# SUBSTANTIVES and ADJECTIVES. 17

## Singular.

*Un petit étang*, a small pond.

*Un recueil perdu*, a lost collection.

*Un jardin gâté*, a spoil'd garden.

## Plural.

*De petits étangs*, small ponds.

*Des recueils perdus*, lost collections.

*Des jardins gâtés*, spoil'd gardens.

But when they terminate in *al* in the *Singular*, they terminate in *aux* in the *Plural*.

## EXAMPLES.

### Singular.

*Un cheval anglois*, an English horse.

*Un animal sauvage*, a wild animal.

*Un esprit égal*, an even temper.

*Un ornement royal*, a royal ornament.

### Plural.

*Des chevaux anglois*, English horses.

*Des animaux sauvages*, wild animals.

*Ils sont égaux*, they are equal.

*Les ornemens royaux*, the royal robes.

Except I. The following Substantives, which form their Plural with the common termination *al*: *bal*, balls; *bals*, balls; *bocal*, vessel; *bocals*, vessels; *cal*, callus; *cals*, calluses; *pâl*, pale; (term of Heraldry) *pals*, pales; *régâl*, treat; *régals*, treats; *carnaval*, shrove-tide; *carnavals*, shrove-tides.

II. Some Adjectives which have no Plural in the Masculine Gender; such are *austral*, austral; *boréal*, northern; *conjugal*, conjugal; *filial*, filial; *final*, final; *frugal*, frugal; *littéral*, literal; *pascal*, paschal; *pastoral*, pastoral; *trivial*, trivial; *vénel*, venal; *naval*, naval; *virginal*, virginal; *matinal*, early; *fatal*, fatal; *diamétral*, diametrical; *musical*, musical; *jovial*, jovial; *natal*, native.

When Substantives terminate in *ail* in the singular Number, they follow the general Rule; and form the Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

## EXAMPLES.

### Singular.

*Un bel éventail*, a fine fan.

*Un long détail*, a tedious detail.

*Un bon mail*, a good mall.

### Plural.

*De beaux éventails*, fine fans.

*De longs détails*, tedious particulars.

*De bons mails*, good malls.

Except

## 18 Of the NUMBERS of

Except the following words, which terminate in *aux* in their Plural, viz. *travail*, work; *travaux*, works; *bail*, lease; *baux*, leases; *émail*, enamel; *émaux*, colours (term of Blazon); *gouvernail*, rudder; *gouvernaux*, rudders; *ail*, garlick; *aux*, cloves of garlick; *soupirail*, vent; *soupiraux*, vents. And these four which have no plural, *bercaïl*, sheepfold; *poitrail*, the breast of a horse; *tramaïl*, dragg-nett; *bétaïl*, cattle.

When Substantives terminate with *é* in the Singular, their Plural is form'd by adding an *s* to *é*, or a *x* to *e* instead of *é*.

### EXAMPLES.

| Singular.                                      | Plural.                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Une grande beauté</i> , a great beauty.     | <i>De grandes beautés</i> , or <i>beautéz</i> , great beauties.              |
| <i>Une vérité constante</i> , a certain truth. | <i>Des vérités</i> , or <i>véritéz</i> , <i>constantes</i> , certain truths. |

When Substantives or Adjectives terminate with *au*, *eau*, *ou*, *ouu*, or *ieu* in the Singular, they take an *x* in the Plural, thus:

| Singular.                                            | Plural.                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un étau de boucher</i> , a butcher's stall.       | <i>Des étaux de bouchers</i> , butcher's stalls.      |
| <i>Un chapeau noir</i> , a black-hat.                | <i>Des chapeaux noirs</i> , black hats.               |
| <i>Un grand feu</i> , a great fire.                  | <i>De grands feux</i> , great fires.                  |
| <i>Un vœu téméraire</i> , a rash vow.                | <i>Des vœux téméraires</i> , rash vows.               |
| <i>Un lieu inaccessible</i> , an inaccessible place. | <i>Des lieux inaccessibles</i> , inaccessible places. |

Except *bleu*, blue; which makes in the plural *bleus*, blue.

Those that terminate with *ou* in their Singular take also *x* in their Plural.

### EXAMPLES.

| Singular.                                | Plural.                                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un chou rouge</i> , a red cabbage.    | <i>Des choux rouges</i> , red cabbages.   |
| <i>Un clou d'argent</i> , a silver nail. | <i>Des cloux d'argent</i> , silver nails. |

Except



## SUBSTANTIVES and ADJECTIVES. 19

Except the following, which take an *s* in their *Plural*:  
*loup-garou*, were-wolf; *loups-garous*, were-wolves; *trou*,  
hole; *trous*, holes; *fou*, fool, or mad-man; *fous*, fools,  
or mad-men; *cou*, neck; *cous*, necks; *mou*, effeminate;  
*mous*, effeminate; *licou*, halter; *licous*, halters.

The *Plural* of *œil*, eye, is *yeux*, eyes: however we  
say *des œils de bœufs*, ovals in architecture.

The *Plural* of *aïeul*, grand-father, is *aïeux*, fore-fathers;  
*Loi*, law, makes *loix*, laws; in its *Plural*.

*Ciel*, heaven, makes *cieux*, heavens; but write and pro-  
nounce *cieux de lit*, bed testers; *les ciels d'un tableau*, the  
skies in a picture; *arc-en-ciels*, rain-bows.

The *Plural* of *gentilhomme*, gentleman; is *gentilshom-  
mes*, gentlemen; which is pronounced *gantizome*.

*Poly syllables* ending with *nt* form their *Plural* by chang-  
ing the *t* into *s*, thus:

| Singular.                                               | Plural.                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un mouvement impétueux</i> , an<br>impetuous motion. | <i>Des mouvemens impétueux</i> ,<br>impetuous motions. |
| <i>Un esprit violent</i> , a violent<br>spirit.         | <i>Des esprits violents</i> , violent<br>spirits.      |

These two *Monosyllables* *tout*, all; *cent*, hundred; make  
also in their *Plural* *tous*, all; *cens*, hundred.

Compound words, of which the Pronoun *mon* or *ma*  
makes a part in the *singular* Number, change *mon* and *ma*  
to *mes* in the *Plural*, thus:

| Singular.                                                                                | Plural.                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Monsieur votre frère</i> , the gen-<br>tleman your brother.                           | <i>Messieurs vos frères</i> , the gen-<br>tlemen your brothers.                      |
| <i>Madame</i> , or <i>mademoiselle</i> vo-<br>tre sœur, the lady or miss<br>your sister. | <i>Mesdames</i> , or <i>mesdemoiselles</i><br>vos sœurs, the ladies your<br>sisters. |

The following *Nouns Substantive* have no *plural* Number.

I. *Names of metal*, as *or*, gold; *argent*, silver; *cuivre*,  
copper or brass; *étain*, pewter; *plomb*, lead; &c.

II. *Names of virtues*, or *vices*; as *charité*, charity; *haine*,  
hatred; *espérance*, hope; *désespoir*, despair; *pudeur*, mo-  
desty; *foi*, faith; *avarice*, covetousness; &c. but such  
as

as can be uſed to expreſs a particular action, and are actually ſo uſed, have a *Plural*; as in theſe examples, *faire des charités*, to give alms; *il a de grandes eſpérances*, he has great hopes; &c.

III. *Infinitives* and *Adjectives*, when they become *Subſtantives*, which often happens in *French*; ſuch are *le dormir*, ſleep; *le repentir*, repentance; *le boire*, drinking; *le manger*, eating; *le néceſſaire*, a competence; *le vrai*, truth; *le faux*, falſity; *l'utile & l'agréable*, profit and pleaſure; &c.

The following words have very ſeldom or never a *Plural*; *abſinthe*, wormwood; *bonheur*, happineſs; *courroux*, wrath; *encens*, incenſe; *eſtime*, eſteem; *euchariftie*, eucharift; *extrême-onction*, extreme unction; *faim*, hunger; *gloire*, glory; *orviétan*, a certain counter-poison; *pourpre*, purple; *renommée*, fame; *repos*, reſt; *sang*, blood; *ſoiſ*, thirſt; *ſommeil*, ſleep; *paix*, peace; *ſanté*, health; *grêle*, hail; *neige*, ſnow; *baptême*, baptiſm; *mithridate*, mithridate; *cannelle*, cinnamon; *benjoin*, benjamin; *odorat*, ſmelling; *ouïe*, hearing; *vuë*, ſeeing; *toucher*, feeling; *labeur*, labour; *prochain*, neighbour; *ſol*, ſoil; &c.

*Names of diſeaſes* have ſeldom a plural, as *la pierre*, the ſtone; *la goutte*, the gout; *la migraine*, the megrim; *le flux de ſang*, the bloody flux; &c.

Some words have no ſingular number; ſuch are, *gens*, people; *matines*, matins; *nones*, nones; *vêpres*, vespers; *ténébres*, darkneſs; *pleurs*, tears; *ancêtres*, anceſtors; *complices*, complin; *bardes*, cloaths; *mouchètes*, ſnuffers; &c.

As to the formation of the *Plural Number* of *Pronouns*, it will be found in their *Declenſion*. See the *Declenſion* of *Subſtantives*, for that of *Articles*.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of the COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

THERE are three degrees of compariſon, viz.

I. The POSITIVE.

II. The COMPARATIVE.

III. The SUPERLATIVE.

When

When the *Adjective* is made use of in its *simple signification* it is called *Positive*. Example:

*Il est riche*, he is rich.

When the *Adjective* is compared, it is called *Comparative*; which comparison is made in *French* by placing before it, either, *plus*, more; *moins*, less; *si*, so; *aussi*, as; or *mieux*, better.

EXAMPLES.

*Il est plus riche que lui*, he is richer than he.

*Il est moins riche que vous*, he is less rich than you.

*Il n'est pas si riche qu'eux*, he is not so rich as they.

*Il est aussi riche que nous*, he is as rich as we.

*Il est mieux fait que moi*, he is better shaped than I.

The *Superlative* is either *relative* or *absolute*.

When a quality is raised to the highest degree, in regard of others express'd or understood, it is called *Superlative relative*: and this is done in *French*, by placing the *Article definite* before the *Adverb plus*, most.

EXAMPLES.

*C'est le plus riche de tous*, he is the richest of all.

*Je parle du plus riche des deux*, I speak of the richest of the two.

*Donnez-le au plus vieux de la compagnie*, give it to the oldest of the company.

*C'est le plus riche*, he is the richest.

*Je parle du plus riche*, I speak of the richest.

*Donnez-le au plus vieux*, give it to the oldest.

When a quality is mention'd in the highest degree without comparison, it is call'd *Superlative absolute*; and this is done in *French*, by placing *Adverbs of Exaggeration* before it; such as *très*, most; *fort*, very; *infiniment*, infinitely; *extrêmement*, extremely; *excellamment*, excellently; &c.

EXAMPLES.

*Votre très humble serviteur*, your most humble servant.

*Cela est fort gracieux*, that's very kind.

*Dieu est infiniment bon*, God is infinitely good.

Exception.

## Exception.

The following Adjectives form their degrees of comparison in this manner :

| Positive.                                        |          | Comparative.          |                                      | Superlative.                                                                 |                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| bon<br>bonne                                     | } good   | meilleur<br>meilleure | } better                             | le meilleur<br>la meilleure                                                  | } the best                                                  |
| méchant<br>méchante<br>or<br>mauvais<br>mauvaise |          | } wicked              |                                      | pire<br>plus méchant<br>plus méchante<br>or<br>plus mauvais<br>plus mauvaise |                                                             |
| petit<br>petite                                  | } little |                       | moindre<br>plus petit<br>plus petite | } less                                                                       | le moindre<br>la moindre<br>le plus petit<br>la plus petite |

## CHAP. VII.

## Of PRONOUNS.

**T**HERE are seven of them, viz. the *Personal*, the *Possessive*, the *Demonstrative*, the *Relative*, the *Interrogative*, the *Numeral*, and the *Indefinite*.

## SECT. I.

## Of PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

There are six *Pronouns personal*, and three *Persons*, viz.

|               |                       |   |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|
| First Person  | _____                 | 1 |
| Second Person | _____                 | 2 |
| Third Person  | { Masculine _____     | 3 |
|               | { Feminine _____      | 4 |
|               | { Indeterminate _____ | 5 |
|               | { Supplying _____     | 6 |

They are also divided into *Conjunctive* and *Disjunctive*.

The *Conjunctive Pronouns*, which are declined without the help of any Article, are,

For



# Of PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

23

## For the first Person.

| Singular.                          | Plural.                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Nom. <i>je</i> , I.                | Nom. <i>nous</i> , we.               |
| Dat. <i>me</i> , to me, or for me. | Dat. <i>nous</i> , to us, or for us. |
| Accus. <i>me</i> , me.             | Accus. <i>nous</i> , us.             |

## For the second Person.

| Singular                               | Plural.                                |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Nom. <i>tu</i> , thou.                 | Nom. <i>vous</i> , you.                |
| Dat. <i>te</i> , to thee, or for thee. | Dat. <i>vous</i> , to you, or for you. |
| Accus. <i>te</i> , thee.               | Accus. <i>vous</i> , you.              |

## For the third Person masculine.

| Singular.                                            | Plural.                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Nom. <i>il</i> , <i>ce</i> , he, it.                 | Nom. <i>ils</i> , <i>ce</i> , they.      |
| Dat. <i>lui</i> , to him, to it, for him, or for it. | Dat. <i>leur</i> , to them, or for them. |
| Accus. <i>le</i> , him, it.                          | Accus. <i>les</i> , them.                |

## For the third Person feminine.

| Singular.                                            | Plural.                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Nom. <i>elle</i> , <i>ce</i> , she, it.              | Nom. <i>elles</i> , <i>ce</i> , they.    |
| Dat. <i>lui</i> , to her, to it, for her, or for it. | Dat. <i>leur</i> , to them, or for them. |
| Accus. <i>la</i> , her, it.                          | Accus. <i>les</i> , them.                |

## For the third Person indeterminate, common.

|                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom. <i>on</i> , one, they, or people.                                                                                                          |
| Dat. <i>se</i> , to one's self, to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves, to one another, for one's self, for himself, for herself, &c. |
| Accus. <i>se</i> , one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves, one another.                                                               |

## For the third Person supplying, common.

|                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom. and Accus. } <i>le</i> , it, so, they.                                                                   |
| Genit. and Ablat. } <i>en</i> , of him, of her, of it, from it, some, with it, of them, from them, with them. |
| Dative, } <i>y</i> , to it, there, therein, in it, in them.                                                   |

The

## 24 Of PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

The *Disjunctive Pronouns*, which are declined with the help of the *Article indefinite*, are,

For the *first Person*.

| Singular.   |                            | Plural.     |                              |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Nominative, | <i>je, moi, I.</i>         | Nominative, | <i>nous, we.</i>             |
| Genit. }    | <i>de moi, of me, from</i> | Genit. }    | <i>de nous, of us, from</i>  |
| and }       | <i>me, by me, or</i>       | and }       | <i>us, by us, or with</i>    |
| Ablat. }    | <i>with me.</i>            | Ablat. }    | <i>us.</i>                   |
| Dative,     | <i>à moi, to me, or</i>    | Dative,     | <i>à nous, to us, or for</i> |
|             | <i>for me.</i>             |             | <i>us.</i>                   |
| Accusative, | <i>moi, me.</i>            | Accusative, | <i>nous, us.</i>             |

For the *second Person*.

| Singular.   |                              | Plural.     |                           |
|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Nominative, | <i>tu, toi, thou.</i>        | Nominative, | <i>vous, you.</i>         |
| Genit. }    | <i>de toi, of thee, from</i> | Genit. }    | <i>de vous, of you,</i>   |
| and }       | <i>thee, by thee, or</i>     | and }       | <i>from you, by you,</i>  |
| Ablat. }    | <i>with thee.</i>            | Ablat. }    | <i>or with you.</i>       |
| Dative,     | <i>à toi, to thee, or</i>    | Dative,     | <i>à vous, to you, or</i> |
|             | <i>for thee.</i>             |             | <i>for you.</i>           |
| Accusative, | <i>toi, thee.</i>            | Accusative, | <i>vous, you.</i>         |

For the *third Person masculine*.

| Singular.   |                              | Plural.     |                           |
|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Nominative, | <i>il, lui, he, it.</i>      | Nominative, | <i>ils, eux, they.</i>    |
| Genit. }    | <i>de lui, of him, of</i>    | Genit. }    | <i>d'eux, of them,</i>    |
| and }       | <i>it, from him,</i>         | and }       | <i>from them, by</i>      |
| Ablat. }    | <i>from it, by him,</i>      | Ablat. }    | <i>them, or with</i>      |
|             | <i>by it, with him,</i>      |             | <i>them.</i>              |
|             | <i>or with it.</i>           |             |                           |
| Dative,     | <i>à lui, to him, to it,</i> | Dative,     | <i>à eux, to them, or</i> |
|             | <i>for him, or for it.</i>   |             | <i>for them.</i>          |
| Accusative, | <i>lui, him, it.</i>         | Accusative, | <i>eux, them.</i>         |

For the *third Person feminine*.

| Singular.   |                               | Plural.     |                             |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Nominative, | <i>elle, she, or it.</i>      | Nominative, | <i>elles, they.</i>         |
| Genit. }    | <i>d'elle, of her, of it,</i> | Genit. }    | <i>d'elles, of them,</i>    |
| and }       | <i>from her, from it,</i>     | and }       | <i>from them, by</i>        |
| Ablat. }    | <i>by her, by it, with</i>    | Ablat. }    | <i>them, or with</i>        |
|             | <i>her, or with it.</i>       |             | <i>them.</i>                |
| Dative,     | <i>à elle, to her, to it,</i> | Dative,     | <i>à elles, to them, or</i> |
|             | <i>for her, or for it.</i>    |             | <i>for them.</i>            |
| Accusative, | <i>elle, her, it.</i>         | Accusative, | <i>elles, them.</i>         |

For

# Of PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE. 25

For the *third Person indeterminate common.*

Nominative, *on, one, they, or people.*

Genit. } *de soi, of, from, by or with one's self, himself,*  
and } *herself, itself.*  
Ablat. }

Dative, *à soi, to one's self, himself, herself, itself, for one's self, himself, herself, itself.*

Accusative, *soi, one's self, himself, herself, itself.*

N. B. The *Conjunctive Pronoun* is so called, because it immediately precedes the *Verb*; and the *Disjunctive* is so called because it never does.

## S E C T. II.

### Of PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

*Pronouns possessive* are derived from *Pronouns personal*, and are twelve; six of which are *Conjunctive*, and six *Relative*.

The *Conjunctive possessive Pronouns* are *mon, ton, son, notre, votre, leur*; and are declined with the *Article* indefinite, thus:

| Singular. |                            |                          | Plural, common. |                         |                            |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Nom.      | }                          | Mas. Fem.                | Nom.            | }                       |                            |
| and       |                            |                          | and             |                         |                            |
| Accus.    | } <i>Mon, ma, my.</i>      |                          | Accus.          | } <i>Mes, my.</i>       |                            |
| Genit.    | }                          | <i>de mon, de ma, of</i> | Genit.          | }                       | <i>de mes, of my, from</i> |
| and       |                            | <i>my, from my, by</i>   | and             |                         | <i>my, by my, or</i>       |
| Ablat.    | } <i>my, or with my.</i>   |                          | Ablat.          | } <i>with my.</i>       |                            |
| Dative,   | <i>à mon, à ma, to my,</i> |                          | Dative,         | <i>à mes, to my, or</i> |                            |
|           | <i>or for my.</i>          |                          |                 | <i>for my.</i>          |                            |

And so are declined *ton, ta, tes, thy*; and *son, sa, ses, his, her, or its.*

| Singular, common. |                                     | Plural, common.                                         |         |                                   |                                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.              | } and                               | Nom.                                                    | } and   |                                   |                                                       |
| Accuf.            |                                     | <i>notre, our.</i>                                      |         | Accuf.                            | <i>nos, our.</i>                                      |
| Genit.            | } and                               | Genit.                                                  | } and   |                                   |                                                       |
| Ablat.            |                                     | <i>de notre, of our, from our, by our, or with our.</i> |         | Ablat.                            | <i>de nos, of our, from our, by our, or with our.</i> |
| Dative,           | <i>à notre, to our, or for our.</i> |                                                         | Dative, | <i>à nos, to our, or for our.</i> |                                                       |

And so is declined *votre, vos, your.*

C

Singular,

## 26 Of PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

| Singular, common.                               |                              | Plural, common.                                  |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Nom.                                            | } <i>leur</i> , their.       | Nom.                                             | } <i>leurs</i> , their.       |
| and                                             |                              | and                                              |                               |
| Accuf.                                          | } <i>de leur</i> , of their, | Accuf.                                           | } <i>de leurs</i> , of their, |
| Genit.                                          |                              | Genit.                                           |                               |
| and                                             | } from their, by             | and                                              | } from their, by              |
| Ablat.                                          |                              | Ablat.                                           |                               |
|                                                 | } their, or with their.      |                                                  | } their, or with their.       |
| Dative, <i>à leur</i> , to their, or for their. |                              | Dative, <i>à leurs</i> , to their, or for their. |                               |

The *Relative possessive Pronouns* are, *le mien*, *le tien*, *le sien*, *le nôtre*, *le vôtre*, *le leur*; and are declined with the Article definite, thus:

| Singular. |                                  |                             | Plural.                  |                                 |                             |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|           | Mas.                             | Fem.                        |                          | Mas.                            | Fem.                        |
| Nom.      | {                                | <i>le mien, la mienne,</i>  | Nom.                     | {                               | <i>les miens, les mien-</i> |
| and       |                                  |                             | <i>mine.</i>             |                                 |                             |
| Accuf.    | {                                | <i>du mien, de la mien-</i> | Accuf.                   | {                               | <i>des miens, des mien-</i> |
| Genit.    |                                  |                             | <i>ne, of mine, from</i> |                                 |                             |
| and       | {                                | <i>mine, by mine,</i>       | and                      | {                               | <i>mine, by mine, or</i>    |
| Ablat.    |                                  |                             | <i>or with mine.</i>     |                                 |                             |
| Dative,   | <i>au mien, à la mien-</i>       |                             | Dative,                  | <i>aux miens, aux</i>           |                             |
|           | <i>ne, to mine, or for mine.</i> |                             |                          | <i>miennes, to mine, or for</i> |                             |
|           |                                  |                             |                          | <i>mine.</i>                    |                             |

And so are declined *le tien*, *la tienne*, *les tiens*, *les tiennes*, thine; and *le sien*, *la sienne*, *les siens*, *les siennes*, his, hers, or its.

| Singular. |                              |      | Plural, common. |                                |   |
|-----------|------------------------------|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|---|
|           | Mas.                         | Fem. |                 |                                |   |
| Nom.      | } <i>le nôtre, la nôtre,</i> | }    | Nom.            | } <i>les nôtres, ours.</i>     | } |
| and       |                              |      | ours.           |                                |   |
| Accuf.    | } ours.                      | }    | Accuf.          | }                              | } |
| Genit.    |                              |      | Genit.          | } <i>des nôtres, of, from,</i> | } |
| and       | } <i>of, from, by, or</i>    | }    | and             |                                | } |
| Ablat.    |                              |      | Ablat.          | } <i>by, or with ours.</i>     | } |
|           | } <i>with ours.</i>          | }    |                 |                                | } |
| Dative,   |                              |      | Dative,         | <i>aux nôtres, to ours,</i>    |   |
|           | <i>au nôtre, à la nôtre,</i> |      |                 | <i>or for ours.</i>            |   |
|           | <i>to ours, or for ours.</i> |      |                 |                                |   |

And so are declined *le vôtre*, *la vôtre*, *les vôtres*, yours; and *le leur*, *la leur*, *les leurs*, theirs.

N. B.



## Of PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE. 27

N. B. The *Conjunctive possessive Pronoun* is so called, because it always *precedes its Substantive*; and the *Relative* is so called, because it always *relates to the Substantive*, but *never precedes it*.

Before a Substantive of the feminine Gender, beginning with a *Vowel*, or an *h* *mute*, we make use of the Masculine *mon, ton, son*; Ex. *mon ame*, my soul; *son histoire*, his history, &c.

Speaking of any part of the body, when in a sentence a Pronoun Personal determines the possession or property, the Pronoun possessive conjunctive is omitted as being useless; Ex. *j'ai mal aux dents*, my teeth ache; *il lui a passé l'épée au travers du corps*, he has run him through; *il a mal à la tête*, his head aches; *nous nous lavons les mains*, we wash our hands, &c.

### S E C T. III.

#### Of PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

The *Pronouns demonstrative* are *ce qui, ce que*; *ce, cet, cette, ces*; *celui, ceux, celle, celles*; *celui-ci, ceux-ci, celui-là, ceux-là*; *celle-ci, celles-ci, celle-là, celles-là*; *ceci* and *cela*; which are all declined with the *Article indefinite*, thus:

Common.

|         |                          |                                                                                                |
|---------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.    | } <i>ce qui</i><br>or    | } what; in the sense of <i>that which</i> , or<br>of <i>the thing</i> or <i>things which</i> . |
| and     |                          |                                                                                                |
| Accus.  | } <i>ce que</i><br>or    | } of what, from                                                                                |
| Genit.  |                          |                                                                                                |
| and     | } <i>de ce qui</i><br>or | } what, by what, } in the same sense.                                                          |
| Ablat.  |                          |                                                                                                |
| Dative, | } <i>à ce qui</i><br>or  | } to what, or for what: also in the same<br>sense.                                             |
|         |                          |                                                                                                |
|         | <i>à ce que</i>          |                                                                                                |

Observe, that when *which* in *English* is the *nominative Case governing*, it is rendered in *French* by *ce qui*; but when it is in *any other case*, it must be rendered by *ce que*.

| Singular masculine. |                                         | Singular feminine. |                              |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Nom.                | } <i>ce</i> or <i>cet</i> , this, that. | Nom.               | } <i>cette</i> , this, that. |
| and                 |                                         | and                |                              |
| Accus.              |                                         | Accus.             |                              |

C 2

Singular

## 28 Of PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

### Singular masculine.

Genit. } *de ce*, or *de cet*, of,  
and } from, by, or with  
Ablat. } this or that.  
Dative, *à ce*, or *à cet*, to  
this, to that, for this, or  
for that.

### Singular feminine.

Genit. } *de cette*, of, from,  
and } by, or with this  
Ablat. } or that.  
Dative, *à cette*, to this, to  
that, for this, or for that.

### Plural, common.

Nom. and Accus. *ces*, these, those.

Gen. and Ablat. *de ces*, of these, of those; from these,  
from those; by these, by those; with these, or with  
those.

Dative, *à ces*, to these, to those, for these, or for those.

*N. B.* This *Pronoun* is always placed before its Substan-  
tive, and for that reason it is call'd *Conjunctive*.

Observe that *ce* is put before words of the *masculine Gen-  
der*, beginning with a *Consonant*, and *cet* before words of  
the *same Gender*, beginning with a *Vowel* or an *b mute*.

### Singular masculine.

Nom. } *celui*, he, him, this,  
and } that.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de celui*, of, from,  
and } by, or with him,  
Ablat. } this, or that.  
Dative, *à celui*, to, or for  
him, this, or that.

### Plural masculine.

Nom. } *ceux*, they, them,  
and } these, those.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de ceux*, of, from,  
and } by, or with them,  
Ablat. } these, or those.  
Dative, *à ceux*, to, or for  
them, these, or those.

### Singular feminine.

Nom. } *celle*, she, her, this,  
and } that.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de celle*, of, from,  
and } by, or with her,  
Ablat. } this, or that.  
Dative, *à celle*, to, or for  
her, this, or that.

### Plural feminine.

Nom. } *celles*, they, them,  
and } these, those.  
Accus. }  
Genit. } *de celles*, of, from,  
and } by, or with them,  
Ablat. } these, or those.  
Dative, *à celles*, to, or for  
them, these, or those.

This

## Of PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE. 29

This last Pronoun always precedes either a Genitive, or the Pronoun *qui* in any of its cases, without which its sense is not complete, and from thence it is call'd *incomplete*.

### Singular masculine.

Nom. and Accus. } *celui-ci*, he, him,  
or this.  
Genit. } *de celui-ci*, of, from,  
and } by, or with him,  
Ablat. } or this.  
Dative, à *celui-ci*, to, or for  
him, or this.

And so is declined *celui-là*, he or that.

### Plural masculine.

Nom. and Accus. } *ceux-ci*, they, them,  
or these.  
Genit. } *de ceux-ci*, of, from,  
and } by, or with them,  
Ablat. } or these.  
Dative, à *ceux-ci*, to, or for  
them, or these.

he or that.

### Singular feminine.

Nom. and Accus. } *celle-ci*, she, her, or  
this.  
Genit. } *de celle-ci*, of, from,  
and } by, or with her,  
Ablat. } or this.  
Dative, à *celle-ci*, to, or for  
her, or this.

And so is declined *celle-là*, he, her, or that.

### Plural feminine.

Nom. and Accus. } *celles-ci*, they,  
them, or these.  
Genit. } *de celles-ci*, of, from,  
and } by, or with them,  
Ablat. } or these.  
Dative, à *celles-ci*, to, or  
for them, or these.

### Singular common.

Nom. and Accus. } *ceci*, this.  
Genit. } *de ceci*, of this, from  
and } this, by this, or  
Ablat. } with this.  
Dative, à *ceci*, to this, or  
for this.

### Singular common.

Nom. and Accus. } *cela*, that.  
Genit. } *de cela*, of that,  
and } from that, by that,  
Ablat. } or with that.  
Dative, à *cela*, to that, or  
for that.

This Pronoun is a Substantive, and only used when speaking of things, Ex. *ceci me servira*, this (*signifying* this thing) will serve me; *cela me fait peur*, that (*signifying* that thing) frightens me, &c.

# 30 Of PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

## S E C T. IV.

### Of PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

There are *fix Pronouns relative*, viz. *qui, quoi, lequel, même, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre*. They are thus declined;

| Common.                                         |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                            | <i>qui</i> , who, which.                                                              |
| Accus.                                          | <i>que, qui</i> , whom<br>which.                                                      |
| Genit.                                          | } <i>de qui, dont</i> , whose,<br>or of whom, from<br>whom, by whom,<br>or with whom. |
| and                                             |                                                                                       |
| Ablat.                                          |                                                                                       |
| Dative, <i>à qui</i> , to whom, or<br>for whom. |                                                                                       |

| Singular masculine.                                |                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                               | { <i>lequel</i> , which.                                   |
| and                                                |                                                            |
| Accus.                                             | { <i>duquel, dont</i> , of,<br>from, by, or with<br>which. |
| Genit.                                             |                                                            |
| and                                                |                                                            |
| Ablat.                                             |                                                            |
| Dative, <i>auquel</i> , to which,<br>or for which. |                                                            |

Singular feminine.

|                                                        |   |                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                                   | { | <i>laquelle</i> , which.                                      |
| and                                                    |   |                                                               |
| Accus.                                                 | { | <i>de laquelle, dont</i> , of,<br>from, by, or with<br>which. |
| Genit.                                                 |   |                                                               |
| and                                                    |   |                                                               |
| Ablat.                                                 |   |                                                               |
| Dative, <i>à laquelle</i> , to which,<br>or for which. |   |                                                               |

| Singular. |                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Mas. Fem. |                             |
| Nom.      | { <i>le même, la même</i> , |
| and       |                             |
| Accuf.    | the same.                   |

| Common.                                          |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                             | } <i>quoi</i> , what.                                      |
| and                                              |                                                            |
| Accus.                                           | } <i>de quoi, dont</i> , of,<br>from, by, or with<br>what. |
| Genit.                                           |                                                            |
| and                                              |                                                            |
| Ablat.                                           |                                                            |
| Dative, <i>à quoi</i> , to what, or<br>for what. |                                                            |

| Plural masculine.                                    |                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                                 | { <i>lesquels</i> , which.                                   |
| and                                                  |                                                              |
| Accuf.                                               | { <i>desquels, dont</i> , of,<br>from, by, or with<br>which. |
| Genit.                                               |                                                              |
| and                                                  |                                                              |
| Ablat.                                               |                                                              |
| Dative, <i>auxquels</i> , to which,<br>or for which. |                                                              |

| Plural feminine.                                       |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nom.                                                   | { <i>lesquelles</i> , which.                                   |
| and                                                    |                                                                |
| Accus.                                                 | { <i>desquelles, dont</i> , of,<br>from, by, or with<br>which. |
| Genit.                                                 |                                                                |
| and                                                    |                                                                |
| Ablat.                                                 |                                                                |
| Dative, <i>auxquelles</i> , to which,<br>or for which. |                                                                |

| Plural common. |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Nom.           | { <i>les mêmes</i> , the same. |
| and            |                                |
| Accuf.         |                                |

Singular.



# Of PRONOUNS RELATIVE. 31

Singular.  
 Mas. Fem.  
 Genit. } *du même, de la même,*  
 and } *of, from, by, or*  
 Ablat. } *with the same.*  
 Dative, *au même, à la même,*  
*to the same, or for the*  
*same.*

Plural common.  
 Genit. } *des mêmes, of, from,*  
 and } *by, or with the*  
 Ablat. } *same.*  
 Dative, *aux mêmes, to the*  
*same, or for the same.*

Singular common.  
 Nom. } *même, the like, or*  
 and } *such.*  
 Accus. }  
 Genit. } *de même, of, from,*  
 and } *by, or with the*  
 Ablat. } *like or such.*  
 Dative, *à même, to the like,*  
*to such, for the like, or*  
*for such.*

Plural common.  
 Nom. } *mêmes, the like, or*  
 and } *such.*  
 Accus. }  
 Genit. } *de mêmes, of, from,*  
 and } *by, or with the*  
 Ablat. } *like or such.*  
 Dative, *à mêmes, to the like,*  
*to such, for the like, or*  
*for such.*

Singular.  
 Nom. } *l'un l'autre, one*  
 and } *another.*  
 Accus. }  
 Genit. } *l'un de l'autre, of,*  
 and } *from, by, or with*  
 Ablat. } *one another.*  
 Dative, *l'un à l'autre, to*  
*one another, or for one*  
*another.*

Plural.  
 Nom. } *les uns les autres,*  
 and } *one another.*  
 Accus. }  
 Genit. } *les uns des autres, of,*  
 and } *from, by, or with*  
 Ablat. } *one another.*  
 Dative, *les uns aux autres,*  
*to one another, or for one*  
*another.*

Singular.  
 Mas. Fem.  
 Nom. } *l'un & l'autre, l'une*  
 and } *& l'autre, both,*  
 Accus. } *both of them, they*  
 both, or them  
 both.

Plural.  
 Mas. Fem.  
 Nom. } *les uns & les autres,*  
 and } *les unes & les au-*  
 Accus. } *tres, they on both*  
 fides, or them on  
 both fides.

# 32 Of PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

| Singular.                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                  | Plural.                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mas.                                                                                                                   | Fem.                                                                                                                             | Mas.                                                                                                              | Fem.                                                                                                                  |
| Genit.<br>and<br>Ablat.                                                                                                | <i>de l'un &amp; de l'autre,<br/>de l'une &amp; de l'autre,</i> of, from, by,<br>or with both, them<br>both, or both of<br>them. | Genit.<br>and<br>Ablat.                                                                                           | <i>des uns &amp; des au-<br/>tres, des unes &amp; des<br/>autres,</i> of, from,<br>by, or with them<br>on both sides. |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                       |
| Dative, <i>à l'un &amp; à l'autre,<br/>à l'une &amp; à l'autre,</i> to, or<br>for both, both of them,<br>or them both. |                                                                                                                                  | Dative, <i>aux uns &amp; aux au-<br/>tres, aux unes &amp; aux au-<br/>tres,</i> to, or for them on<br>both sides. |                                                                                                                       |

## S E C T. V.

### Of PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

There are four of them, viz. *qui ? quoi ? quel ? and lequel ?* which are thus declined :

| Common.                                            |   | Common.                                             |   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------|---|
| Nom.                                               | { | Nom.                                                | { |
| and                                                |   | and                                                 |   |
| Accus.                                             |   | Accus.                                              |   |
| { <i>qui ?</i> who ?                               |   | { <i>que, quoi ?</i> what ?                         |   |
| Genit.                                             | { | Gen.                                                | { |
| and                                                |   | and                                                 |   |
| Ablat.                                             |   | Ablat.                                              |   |
| { <i>de qui ?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with whom ?  |   | { <i>de quoi ?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with what ?  |   |
| Dative, <i>à qui ?</i> to whom,<br>or for whom ?   |   | Dative, <i>à quoi ?</i> to what,<br>or for what ?   |   |
| Singular masculine.                                |   | Plural masculine.                                   |   |
| Nom.                                               | { | Nom.                                                | { |
| and                                                |   | and                                                 |   |
| Accus.                                             |   | Accus.                                              |   |
| { <i>quel ?</i> what ?                             |   | { <i>quels ?</i> what ?                             |   |
| Genit.                                             | { | Genit.                                              | { |
| and                                                |   | and                                                 |   |
| Ablat.                                             |   | Ablat.                                              |   |
| { <i>de quel ?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with what ? |   | { <i>de quels ?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with what ? |   |
| Dative, <i>à quel ?</i> to what ?<br>or for what ? |   | Dative, <i>à quels ?</i> to what ?<br>or for what ? |   |
| Singular feminine.                                 |   | Plural feminine.                                    |   |
| Nom.                                               | { | Nom.                                                | { |
| and                                                |   | and                                                 |   |
| Accus.                                             |   | Accus.                                              |   |
| { <i>quelle ?</i> what ?                           |   | { <i>quelles ?</i> what ?                           |   |
|                                                    |   | Feminine.                                           |   |

# Of PRONOUNS NUMERAL. 33

| Singular feminine.                                |                                                    | Plural feminine.                                   |                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Genit.                                            | { <i>de quelle?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with what? | Genit.                                             | { <i>de quelles?</i> of, from,<br>by, or with what? |
| and                                               |                                                    |                                                    |                                                     |
| Ablat.                                            |                                                    |                                                    |                                                     |
| Dative, <i>à quelle?</i> to what?<br>or for what? |                                                    | Dative, <i>à quelles?</i> to what?<br>or for what? |                                                     |

This Pronoun is conjunctive, and therefore must always precede its Substantive.

| Singular masculine.              |   | Plural masculine.                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
| Nom.                             | { | Nom.                               | { |
| and                              |   | and                                |   |
| Accuf.                           | { | Accuf.                             | { |
| Genit.                           |   | Genit.                             |   |
| and                              | { | and                                | { |
| Ablat.                           |   | Ablat.                             |   |
| Dative, <i>auquel?</i> to which? |   | Dative, <i>auxquels?</i> to which? |   |
| <i>or for which?</i>             |   | <i>or for which?</i>               |   |

| Singular feminine.   |   | Plural feminine.     |   |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| Nom.                 | { | Nom.                 | { |
| and                  |   | and                  |   |
| Accuf.               | { | Accuf.               | { |
| Genit.               |   | Genit.               |   |
| and                  | { | and                  | { |
| Ablat.               |   | Ablat.               |   |
| Dative,              | { | Dative,              | { |
| which? or for which? |   | which? or for which? |   |

## SECT. VI.

### Of PRONOUNS NUMERAL.

*Pronouns numeral* are nine, viz. *aucun, nul, pas un, persone, chacun, chaque, tout, plusieurs, rien*; they are thus declined with the *Article indefinite*:

| Singular.       |      |                             | Plural. |                         |                           |
|-----------------|------|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
|                 | Mas. | Fem.                        |         | Mas.                    | Fem.                      |
| Nom. and Accus. | {    | <i>aucun, aucune, none,</i> | {       | <i>aucuns, aucunes,</i> | <i>none, no, not any,</i> |
|                 |      | <i>no one, not one,</i>     |         | <i>or any.</i>          |                           |
|                 |      | <i>no, not any, not</i>     |         |                         |                           |
|                 |      | <i>any one, or any,</i>     |         |                         |                           |
|                 |      | <i>any one.</i>             |         |                         |                           |

# 34 Of PRONOUNS NUMERAL.

| Singular. |                                                                   |      | Plural. |                                                                     |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|           | Mas.                                                              | Fem. |         |                                                                     |  |
| Genit.    | } <i>d'aucun, d'aucune,</i><br>of, from, by, or<br>with none, &c. |      | Genit.  | } <i>d'aucuns, d'aucunes,</i><br>of, from, by, or<br>with none, &c. |  |
| and       |                                                                   |      | and     |                                                                     |  |
| Ablat.    |                                                                   |      | Ablat.  |                                                                     |  |
| Dative,   | } <i>à aucun, à aucune,</i><br>to, or for none, &c.               |      | Dative, | } <i>à aucuns, à aucunes,</i><br>to, or for none, &c.               |  |

And so is declined *nul, nulle, nuls, nulles*, no, no one, not one, not any, not any one.

| Singular.                                |                                                                                     |      | Singular Common.                                                            |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                          | Mas.                                                                                | Fem. |                                                                             |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nom.                                     | } <i>pas un, pas une,</i> none,<br>no one, not one,<br>no, not any, not<br>any one. |      | Nom.                                                                        | } <i>chaque,</i> every, each.                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| and                                      |                                                                                     |      | and                                                                         |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accus.                                   |                                                                                     |      | Accus.                                                                      |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Genit.                                   | } <i>de pas un, de pas</i><br><i>une,</i> of, from, by,<br>or with none, &c.        |      | Genit.                                                                      | } <i>de chaque,</i> of, from,<br>by, or with every,<br>each. |  |  |  |  |  |
| and                                      |                                                                                     |      | and                                                                         |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ablat.                                   |                                                                                     |      | Ablat.                                                                      |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dative,                                  | } <i>à pas un, à pas une,</i><br>to, or for none, &c.                               |      | Dative,                                                                     | } <i>à chaque,</i> to or for<br>every, each.                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| And so is declined <i>cha-</i>           |                                                                                     |      | And so are declined <i>per-</i>                                             |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| <i>cun, chacune,</i> every one,<br>each. |                                                                                     |      | <i>sone,</i> no body, any body ;<br>and <i>rien,</i> nothing, any<br>thing. |                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |

| Singular. |                                                                  |      | Plural. |                                                                   |      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
|           | Mas.                                                             | Fem. |         | Mas.                                                              | Fem. |
| Nom.      | } <i>tout, toute,</i> all, e-<br>very, every thing.              |      | Nom.    | } <i>tous, toutes,</i> all, e-<br>very, every thing.              |      |
| and       |                                                                  |      | and     |                                                                   |      |
| Accus.    |                                                                  |      | Accus.  |                                                                   |      |
| Genit.    | } <i>de tout, de toute,</i> of,<br>from, by, or with<br>all, &c. |      | Genit.  | } <i>de tous, de toutes,</i><br>of, from, by, or<br>with all, &c. |      |
| and       |                                                                  |      | and     |                                                                   |      |
| Ablat.    |                                                                  |      | Ablat.  |                                                                   |      |
| Dative,   | } <i>à tout, à toute,</i> to<br>all, or for all, &c.             |      | Dative, | } <i>à tous, à toutes,</i> to<br>all, or for all, &c.             |      |

## Plural.

Nom. and Accus. *plusieurs*, several, many.  
Genit. and Ablat. *de plusieurs*, of, from, by, or with  
several, many.  
Dative, *à plusieurs*, to, or for several, many.

E C T.



S E C T. VII.

Of PRONOUNS INDEFINITE or INDETERMINATE.

There are twelve of them: *viz. autre, autrui, quelque, or quel que, quelqu'un, certain, tel, je ne sai qui, je ne sai quoi, je ne sai quel, quiconque, qui que, quoique;* which are declined in the following manner.

*Autre*, other; with the *article definite, indefinite or numeral: l'autre*, the other; *les autres*, the other, &c. *Autre*, other; *autres*, other, &c. *Un autre*, another; *d'autres*, some other, &c.

*Autrui*, one's neighbour, others, or other people; with the *indefinite*; it has no *Nominative*, nor *Accusative*, and no *Plural Number*.

Singular.

Genitive and Ablative, *d'autrui*, of, from, by, or with one's neighbour, &c.

Dative, *à autrui*, to or for one's neighbour, &c.

*Quelque, quelques*, some, whatever; *quel que, quels que*, whatever; with the *Article indefinite*.

*Quelqu'un, quelques uns, quelqu'une, quelques unes*, some body, any body, one, some, any, any one; *certain, certains, certaine, certaines*, certain; *tel, tels, telle, telles*, such; with the *Article indefinite*: and so are

*Je ne sai qui*, I don't know who; *je ne sai quoi*, I don't know what; *je ne sai quel*, I don't know what; *quiconque*, whoever; *qui que*, whoever; and *quoique*, whatever; which, except *je ne sai quel*, which makes in the *Feminine je ne sai quelle*, and in the *Plural je ne sai quels, je ne sai quelles*, have no *feminine Gender*, nor *plural Number*.

C H A P. VIII.

S E C T. I.

Of the CONJUGATION of VERBS.

**N**OUNS are declined, and Verbs are conjugated. To decline a Noun, as has been said before, is to put all its Cases in order, which is done by placing a proper Article

*ticle* before it in the right Gender and Number: To conjugate a Verb, is to put all its Moods, Tenses, Numbers and Persons in a proper order; which is done, by changing the letters that form the termination of the Present of the Infinitive into others used for that purpose.

The different terminations of the Present of the Infinitive of French Verbs, are the nine following, viz.

|           |                                             |                                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The I.    | <i>er</i> _____                             | aim <i>er</i> , to love.         |
| The II.   | <i>ir</i> _____                             | pun <i>ir</i> , to punish.       |
| The III.  | <i>enir</i> _____                           | t <i>enir</i> , to hold.         |
| The IV.   | <i>rir</i> preceded by <i>f</i> or <i>v</i> | of <i>rir</i> , to offer.        |
| The V.    | <i>in re</i> _____                          | as vend <i>re</i> , to sell.     |
| The VI.   | <i>ndre</i> preceded by <i>i</i>            | join <i>ndre</i> , to join.      |
| The VII.  | <i>re</i> preceded by <i>ui</i>             | tradui <i>re</i> , to translate. |
| The VIII. | <i>ôtre</i> _____                           | con <i>ôtre</i> , to know.       |
| The IX.   | <i>avoir</i> _____                          | d <i>avoir</i> , to owe.         |

All Verbs, that change the Letters which form the preceding termination, through all their Moods, Tenses, Numbers and Persons, as these nine do, (*vid.* their Conjugation) are call'd *regular*; and those that do not, or have a termination in the Present of their Infinitive different from these (*vid.* the *irregular Verbs*) are call'd *irregular*: Those that have all their Moods, Tenses, Numbers and Persons, are call'd *perfect*, and those that want any of them are call'd *imperfect*.

## SECT. II.

### Of MOODS.

Verbs are composed of Moods, which are four, viz. the Indicative, the Imperative, the Conjunctive, and the Infinitive.

## SECT. III.

### Of TENSES.

A Mood is composed of Tenses. The Indicative has seven, viz. the Present, the Preterimperfect, the first Preterperfect, the second Preterperfect, the first Preterpluperfect, the second Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The

The *Imperative* has but *one Tense*, which has either a *Present* or *Future* signification.

The *Conjunctive* has *seven*, viz. the *Present*, the *Conditional* or *Uncertain*, the *first Preterperfect*, the *second Preterperfect*, the *first Preterpluperfect*, the *second Preterpluperfect*, and the *Future*.

The *Infinitive* has only *two Tenses*, viz. the *Present* and the *Preterperfect*.

S E C T. IV.

Of NUMBERS.

A *Tense* is composed of *Numbers*, which are *two*, viz. the *Singular* and *Plural*, See Page 5. L. 1.

S E C T. V.

Of PERSONS.

A *Number* is composed of *Persons*; there are *three* of them, viz. the *first*, *second* and *third*.

The *first* is the person who speaks, or the persons who speak.

The *second* is the person or persons to whom we speak.

The *third* is the person or persons of whom we speak.

|                            |   |                                            |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------------------|
| The first Person is always | { | <i>Je, I,</i>                              |
|                            |   | or                                         |
|                            | { | <i>Nous, we.</i>                           |
|                            |   | <i>Tu, thou,</i>                           |
| The second — is always     | { | or                                         |
|                            |   | <i>Vous, you.</i>                          |
|                            | { | <i>Il, elle, on, ce, he, she, it, one,</i> |
|                            |   | <i>they, people, or any subject</i>        |
| The third — is either      | { | whatever in the Singular,                  |
|                            |   | or                                         |
|                            | { | <i>Ils, elles, ce, they, or any sub-</i>   |
|                            |   | <i>ject whatever in the Plural.</i>        |

Observe particularly that the *French* make use of the *Plural vous*, when they speak in the *singular* as well as in the *plural Number*.

Observe also that *on* in *French* is always *singular* Grammatically, though it has often a *plural* signification.

S E C T.

## S E C T. VI.

## Of PARTICIPLES.

They are *meer Adjectives*, so call'd, because they partake of the nature of Verbs, from which they are form'd. They partake of the nature of Verbs, in that they have *Tenses*, as they have, *viz.* a *present* and a *past*; and that they *govern* the same Case, as does the Verb from which they are form'd: but they denote *no Affirmation*, as Verbs do; *neither* have they any *distinction of persons*, as Verbs have.

## S E C T. VII.

## Of the Conjugation of the auxiliary Verbs,

## A VOIR and E TRE.

The two *French Verbs*, *avoir*, to have; and *être*, to be, call'd *Auxiliary*, or *helping Verbs*, because they help to conjugate all the other *French Verbs*, are *irregular*, and thus form'd.

## A VOIR, to have.

Present of the Infinitive, *avoir*, to have.

Participle passive or past, *eu*, had.

## Indicative Mood.

## Tenses.

|                     |   |                                                 |
|---------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------|
| Present.            | { | S. <i>J'ai, tu as, il a.</i>                    |
|                     |   | I have, thou hast, he or it has.                |
|                     | { | P. <i>Nous avons, vous avez, ils ont.</i>       |
|                     |   | We have, you have, they have.                   |
| Imperfect.          | { | S. <i>J'avois, tu avois, il avoit.</i>          |
|                     |   | I had, thou hadst, he or it had.                |
|                     | { | P. <i>Nous avions, vous aviez, ils avoient.</i> |
|                     |   | We had, you had, they had.                      |
| First Per-<br>fect. | { | S. <i>J'eus, tu eus, il eut.</i>                |
|                     |   | I had, thou hadst, he or it had.                |
|                     | { | P. <i>Nous eumes, vous eutes, ils eurent.</i>   |
|                     |   | We had, you had, they had.                      |



Tenses.

|                          |   |                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Second Perfect.          | { | S. <i>J'ai eu, tu as eu, il a eu.</i><br>I have had, thou hast had, he or it has had.                                |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous avons eu, vous avez eu, ils ont eu.</i><br>We have had, you have had, they have had.                      |
| First Preterpluperfect.  | { | S. <i>J'avois eu, tu avois eu, il avoit eu.</i><br>I had had, thou hadst had, he or it had had.                      |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous avions eu, vous aviez eu, ils avoient eu.</i><br>We had had, you had had, they had had.                   |
| Second Preterpluperfect. | { | S. <i>J'eus eu, tu eus eu, il eut eu.</i><br>I had had, thou hadst had, he or it had had.                            |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous eumes eu, vous eutes eu, ils eurent eu.</i><br>We had had, you had had, they had had.                     |
| Future.                  | { | S. <i>J'aurai, tu auras, il aura.</i><br>I shall or will have, thou shalt or wilt have, he or it shall or will have. |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous aurons, vous aurez, ils auront.</i><br>We, you, or they, shall or will have.                              |

Imperative.

|                     |   |                                                                           |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present and Future. | { | S. <i>Aie, qu'il ait.</i><br>Have, let him or it have.                    |
|                     |   | P. <i>Ayons, ayez, qu'ils aient.</i><br>Let us have, have, let them have. |

Conjunctive.

|                |   |                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | { | S. <i>J'aie, tu aies, il ait.</i><br>I may have, thou mayst have, he or it may have.                                        |
|                |   | P. <i>Nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient.</i><br>We, you, or they, may have.                                                  |
| Conditional.   | { | S. <i>J'aurois, tu aurois, il auroit.</i><br>I should, would, could, or might have, thou shouldst, &c. he or it should, &c. |
|                |   | P. <i>Nous aurions, vous auriez, ils auroient.</i><br>We, you, or they, should, would, could, or might have.                |
| First Perfect. | { | S. <i>J'eusse, tu eusses, il eût.</i><br>I should, &c. as the former.                                                       |
|                |   | P. <i>Nous eussions, vous eussiez, ils eussent.</i><br>We should, &c.                                                       |

## Tenses.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Second Perfect.          | { S. <i>J'aie eu, tu aies eu, il ait eu.</i><br>I may have had, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous ayons eu, vous ayez eu, ils aient eu.</i><br>We may have had, &c.                                                      |
| First Preterpluperfect.  | { S. <i>J'aurais eu, tu aurois eu, il aurait eu.</i><br>I should, would, could, or might have had, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous aurions eu, vous auriez eu, ils auroient eu.</i><br>We should, &c.                  |
| Second Preterpluperfect. | { S. <i>J'eusse eu, tu eusses eu, il eût eu.</i><br>I should, &c. as the former.<br>P. <i>Nous eussions eu, vous eussiez eu, ils eussent eu.</i><br>We should, &c.                                       |
| Future.                  | { S. <i>J'aurai eu, tu auras eu, il aura eu.</i><br>I shall have had, thou shalt have had, he or it shall have had.<br>P. <i>Nous aurons eu, vous aurez eu, ils auront eu.</i><br>We shall have had, &c. |

## Infinitive.

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Avoir</i> , to have.        |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Avoir eu</i> , to have had. |

## Participles.

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Ayant</i> , having.        |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Ayant eu</i> , having had. |

*Avoir*, as it appears, is conjugated without the help of any other Verb, but *être* cannot be conjugated without the help of *avoir* in its compound Tenses, as may be seen in its Conjugation, which follows :

*E T R E*, to be.

|                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|
| Present of the Infinitive, <i>être</i> , to be. |
| Participle passive, or past, <i>été</i> , been. |

## Indicative Mood.

## Tenses.

|          |                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present. | { S. <i>Je suis, tu es, il est.</i><br>I am, thou art, he or it is.<br>P. <i>Nous sommes, vous êtes, ils sont.</i><br>We are, you are, they are. |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

I

Imperfect.

Tenses.

|                          |   |                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Imperfect.               | { | S. <i>J'étois, tu étois, il étoit.</i><br>I was, thou wast, he or it was.                                       |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous étions, vous étiez, ils étoient.</i><br>We were, you were, they were.                                |
| First Perfect.           | { | S. <i>Je fus, tu fus, il fut.</i><br>I was, thou wast, he or it was.                                            |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous fumes, vous fûtes, ils furent.</i><br>We were, you were, they were.                                  |
| Second Perfect.          | { | S. <i>J'ai été, tu as été, il a été.</i><br>I have been, thou hast been, he or it has been.                     |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous avons été, vous avez été, ils ont été.</i><br>We have been, you have been, they have been.           |
| First Preterpluperfect.  | { | S. <i>J'avois été, tu avois été, il avoit été.</i><br>I had been, thou hadst been, he or it had been.           |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous avions été, vous aviez été, ils avoient été.</i><br>We had been, you had been, they had been.        |
| Second Preterpluperfect. | { | S. <i>J'eus été, tu eus été, il eut été.</i><br>I had been, &c. as the former.                                  |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous eûmes été, vous eûtes été, ils eurent été.</i><br>We had been, &c.                                   |
| Future.                  | { | S. <i>Je serai, tu seras, il sera.</i><br>I shall or will be, thou shalt or wilt be, he or it shall or will be. |
|                          |   | P. <i>Nous serons, vous serez, ils seront.</i><br>We shall or will be, &c.                                      |

Imperative Mood.

|                     |   |                                                                       |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present and Future. | { | S. <i>Sois, be ; qu'il soit, let him or it be.</i>                    |
|                     |   | P. <i>Soyons, let us be ; soyez, be ; qu'ils soient, let them be.</i> |

Conjunctive Mood.

|              |   |                                                                                                 |
|--------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.     | { | S. <i>Je sois, tu sois, il soit.</i><br>I may be, thou mayst be, he or it may be.               |
|              |   | P. <i>Nous soyons, vous soyez, ils soient.</i><br>We may be, you may be, they may be.           |
| Conditional. | { | S. <i>Je serois, tu serois, il seroit.</i><br>I should, would, could, or might be, &c.          |
|              |   | P. <i>Nous serions, vous seriez, ils seroient.</i><br>We should, would, could, or might be, &c. |

First

## 42 Of the auxiliary Verb *ETRE*.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tenses.                  | S. <i>Je fusse, tu fusses, il fût.</i><br>I were, or I should, would, could, or might be, thou wert, or thou shouldst, &c.                                                                                                     |
| First Preterperfect.     | P. <i>Nous fussions, vous fussiez, ils fussent.</i><br>We were, or we should, would, could, or might be, &c.                                                                                                                   |
| Second Preterperfect.    | S. <i>J'aie été, tu aies été, il ait été.</i><br>I may have been, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous ayons été, vous ayez été, ils aient été.</i><br>We may have been, &c.                                                                      |
| First Preterpluperfect.  | S. <i>J'aurais été, tu aurais été, il aurait été.</i><br>I should, would, could, or might have been, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous aurions été, vous auriez été, ils auraient été.</i><br>We should, would, could, or might have been, &c. |
| Second Preterpluperfect. | S. <i>J'eusse été, tu eusses été, il eût été.</i><br>I should, would, could, or might have been, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous eussions été, vous eussiez été, ils eussent été.</i><br>We should, would, could, or might have been, &c.    |
| Future.                  | S. <i>J'aurai été, tu auras été, il aura été.</i><br>I shall have been, thou shalt have been, &c.<br>P. <i>Nous aurons été, vous aurez été, ils auront été.</i><br>We shall have been, &c.                                     |

### Infinitive Mood.

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Etre</i> , to be.             |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Avoir été</i> , to have been. |

### Participles.

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Etant</i> , being.           |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Ayant été</i> , having been. |

## S E C T. VIII.

### Of the Conjugation of the regular active Verbs.

#### First CONJUGATION, ending in *er*.

#### *P O R T E R*, to carry.

Present of the Infinitive, *Port er*, to carry.

Participle passive, or past, *Port é*, carried.

Indicative.



# Of the first CONJUGATION.

43

## Indicative.

### Tenses.

|                    |   |                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.           | { | S. <i>Je port e, tu port es, il port e,</i><br>I carry, do carry, or am carrying; thou<br>carriest, doest carry, or art carrying; he<br>or it carries, does carry, or is carrying.            |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous port ons, vous port ez, ils port ent.</i><br>We carry, do carry, or are carrying, &c.                                                                                              |
| Imperfect.         | { | S. <i>Je port ois, tu port ois, il port oit.</i><br>I carried, did carry, or was carrying; thou<br>carriedst, didst carry, or wast carrying; he<br>or it carried, did carry, or was carrying. |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous port ions, vous port iez, ils port oient,</i><br>We carried, did carry, or were carrying, &c.                                                                                      |
| First Perfect.     | { | S. <i>Je port ai, tu port as, il port a.</i><br>I carried, or did carry, thou carriedst, or<br>didst carry, he or it carried, or did carry.                                                   |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous port ames, vous port ates, ils port èrent.</i><br>We carried, or did carry, &c.                                                                                                    |
| Second Perfect.    | { | S. <i>J'ai port é, tu as port é, il a port é.</i><br>I have carried, thou hast carried, he or it<br>has carried.                                                                              |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous avons port é, vous avez port é, ils ont port é.</i><br>We have carried, you have carried, they<br>have carried.                                                                    |
| First Pluperfect.  | { | S. <i>J'avois port é, tu avois port é, il avoit port é.</i><br>I had carried, thou hadst carried, he or it<br>had carried.                                                                    |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous avions port é, vous aviez port é, ils avoient port é.</i><br>We had carried, &c.                                                                                                   |
| Second Pluperfect. | { | S. <i>J'eus port é, tu eus port é, il eut port é.</i><br>I had carried, &c. as the former.                                                                                                    |
|                    |   | P. <i>Nous eumes port é, vous eutes port é, ils eurent port é.</i><br>We had carried, &c.                                                                                                     |

Tenses.

## Tenses.

## Future.

- S. *Je port erai, tu port eras, il port era.*  
 I shall or will carry, thou shalt or wilt carry,  
 he or it shall or will carry.
- P. *Nous port erons, vous port erez, ils port eront.*  
 We shall or will carry, &c.

## Imperative Mood.

Present  
and Fu-  
ture.

- S. *Port e, qu'il port e.*  
 Carry, let him or it carry.
- P. *Port ons, port ez, qu'ils port ent.*  
 Let us carry, carry, let them carry.

## Conjunctive Mood.

## Present.

- S. *Je port e, tu port es, il port e.*  
 I may carry, thou mayst carry, he or it may carry.
- P. *Nous port ions, vous port iez, ils port ent.*  
 We may carry, &c.

Condi-  
tional.

- S. *Je port erois, tu port erois, il port eroit.*  
 I should, would, could, or might carry, &c.
- P. *Nous port erions, vous port eriez, ils port eroient.*  
 We should, would, could, or might carry, &c.

First Per-  
fect.

- S. *Je port asse, tu port asses, il port ôt.*  
 I should, would, could, or might carry, &c.
- P. *Nous port assions, vous port assiez, ils port assent.*  
 We should, would, could, or might carry, &c.

Second  
Perfect.

- S. *J'aie port é, tu aies port é, il ait port é.*  
 I may have carried, &c.
- P. *Nous ayons port é, vous avez port é, ils aient port é.*  
 We may have carried, &c.

# Of the second CONJUGATION. 45

|                    |                                                                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tenses.            | S. <i>J'aurois port é, tu aurois port é, il auroit port é.</i>           |
| First Pluperfect.  | I should, would, could, or might have carried, &c.                       |
|                    | P. <i>Nous aurions port é, vous auriez port é, ils auroient port é.</i>  |
| Second Pluperfect. | We should, would, could, or might have carried, &c.                      |
|                    | S. <i>J'eusse port é, tu eusses port é, il eût port é.</i>               |
|                    | I should, would, could, or might have carried, &c.                       |
|                    | P. <i>Nous eussions port é, vous eussiez port é, ils eussent port é.</i> |
| Future.            | We should, would, could, or might have carried, &c.                      |
|                    | S. <i>J'aurai port é, tu auras port é, il aura port é.</i>               |
|                    | I shall have carried, thou shalt have carried, &c.                       |
|                    | P. <i>Nous aurons port é, vous aurez port é, ils auront port é.</i>      |
|                    | We shall have carried, &c.                                               |

## Infinitive.

|                |                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Port <i>er</i> , to carry.             |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Avoir port é</i> , to have carried. |

## Participles.

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Port <i>ant</i> , carrying.           |
| Preterperfect. | <i>Ayant port é</i> , having carried. |

## Second CONJUGATION, in *ir*.

### P U N I R, to punish.

|                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Present of the Infinitive,   | Pun <i>ir</i> , to punish. |
| Participle passive, or past, | Pun <i>i</i> , punished.   |

## Indicative.

|                |                                                               |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Pun <i>is, is, it; issons, issiez, issent.</i>                |
| Imperfect.     | Pun <i>issois, issois, issoit; issions, issiez, issoient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | Pun <i>is, is, it; imes, ites, irent.</i>                     |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus pun i, &amp;c.</i>                    |
| Future.        | Pun <i>irai, iras, irai; irons, irez, iront.</i>              |

## Imperative.

# 46 Of the third CONJUGATION.

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. Pun *i* or *is*, *isse*; *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

## Conjunctive.

Present. Pun *isse*, *isses*, *isse*; *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

Conditional. Pun *irois*, *irois*, *iroit*; *irions*, *iriez*, *troient*.

First Perfect. Pun *isse*, *isses*, *ît*; *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

The 4 Comp. *J'aie*, *j'aurois*, *j'eusse*, *j'aurai* pun *i*, &c.

## Infinitive.

Pun *ir*, *avoir* pun *i*.

## Participles.

Pun *issant*, *ayant* pun *i*.

## Third CONJUGATION, in *enir*.

### T E N I R, to hold.

Present of the Infinitive, T *enir*, to hold.

Participle passive, or past, T *enu*, held.

## Indicative.

Present. T *iens*, *iens*, *ient*; *enons*, *enez*, *ienent*.

Imperfect. T *enois*, *enois*, *enoit*; *enions*, *eniez*, *enoient*.

First Perfect. T *ins*, *ins*, *int*; *inmes*, *intes*, *inrent*.

The 3 Comp. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus* t *enu*, &c.

Future. T *iendrai*, *iendras*, *iendra*; *iendrons*, *iendrez*, *iendront*.

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. T *ien* or *iens*, *iéne*; *enons*, *enez*, *ienent*.

## Conjunctive.

Present. T *iéne*, *iénes*, *iéne*; *enions*, *eniez*, *ienent*.

Conditional. T *iendrois*, *iendrois*, *iendroit*; *iendrions*, *iendriez*, *iendroient*.

First Perfect. T *inse*, *inse*, *int*; *inssions*, *inssiez*, *inssent*.

The 4 Comp. *J'aie*, *j'aurois*, *j'eusse*, *j'aurai* t *enu*, &c.

## Infinitive.

T *enir*, *avoir* t *enu*.

## Participles.

T *enant*, *ayant* t *enu*.

Fourth



## Of the fourth and fifth CONJUGATION. 47

*Fourth CONJUGATION, in rir, preceded by f or v.*

**O U V R I R**, to open.

Present of the Infinitive, *Ouv rir*, to open.

Participle passive, or past, *Ouv ert*. open'd.

Indicative.

|                |                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Ouv re, res, re ; rons, rez, rent.</i>              |
| Imperfect.     | <i>Ouv rois, rois, roit ; rions, riez, roient.</i>     |
| First Perfect. | <i>Ouv ris, ris, rit ; rimes, rites, rirent.</i>       |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus ouv ert, &amp;c.</i>           |
| Future.        | <i>Ouv rirai, riras, rira ; rirons, rirez, riront.</i> |

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Ouv re, re ; rons, rez, rent.*

Conjunctive.

|                |                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Ouv re, res, re ; rions, riez, rent.</i>                    |
| Conditional.   | <i>Ouv rirois, rirois, riroit ; ririons, ririez, riroient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | <i>Ouv rissé, rissés, rît ; rissions, rissiez, rissent.</i>    |
| The 4 Comp.    | <i>J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai ouv ert, &amp;c.</i>      |

Infinitive.

*Ouv rir, avoir ouv ert.*

Participles.

*Ouv rant, ayant ouv ert.*

*Fifth CONJUGATION, in re.*

**V E N D R E**, to sell.

Present of the Infinitive, *Vend re*, to sell.

Participle passive, or past, *Vend u*, sold.

Indicative.

|                |                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Vend s, s, vend ; ons, ez, ent.</i>        |
| Imperfect.     | <i>Vend ois, ois, oit ; ions, iez, oient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | <i>Vend is, is, it ; imes, ites, irent.</i>   |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus vend u, &amp;c.</i>   |
| Future.        | <i>Vend rai, ras, ra ; rons, rez, ront.</i>   |

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Vend s, e ; ons, ez, ent.*

Conjunctive.

# 48      *Of the sixth CONJUGATION.*

## Conjunctive.

|                |                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Vend <i>e, es, e ; ions, iez, ent.</i>                   |
| Conditional.   | Vend <i>rois, rois, roit ; rions, riez, roient.</i>      |
| First Perfect. | Vend <i>isse, isses, it ; issions, issiez, issent.</i>   |
| The 4 Comp.    | <i>J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai vend u, &amp;c.</i> |

## Infinitive.

Vend *re, avoir vend u.*

## Participles.

Vend *ant, ayant vend u.*

## *Sixth CONJUGATION, in ndre, preceded by i.*

### *J O I N D R E, to join.*

Present of the Infinitive, *Joi ndre, to join.*

Participle passive, or past, *Joi nt, join'd.*

## Indicative.

|                |                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Joi ns, ns, nt ; gnons, gnez, gnent.</i>              |
| Imperfect.     | <i>Joi gnois, gnois, gnoit ; gnions, gniez, gnoient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | <i>Joi gnis, gnis, gnit ; gnimes, gnites, gnirent.</i>   |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus joi nt, &amp;c.</i>              |
| Future.        | <i>Joi ndrai, ndras, ndra ; ndrons, ndrez, ndront.</i>   |

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Joi ns, gne ; gnons, gnez, gnent.*

## Conjunctive.

|                |                                                                   |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Joi gne, gnes, gne ; gnions, gniez, gnent.</i>                 |
| Conditional.   | <i>Joi ndrois, ndrois, ndroit ; ndrions, ndriez, ndroient.</i>    |
| First Perfect. | <i>Joi gnisse, gnisses, gnît ; gnissions, gnissiez, gnissent.</i> |
| The 4 Comp.    | <i>J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai joi nt, &amp;c.</i>          |

## Infinitive.

*Joi ndre, avoir joi nt.*

## Participles.

*Joi gnant, ayant joi nt.*

## Of the seventh and eighth CONJUGATION. 49

*Seventh CONJUGATION, in re, preceded by ui.*

**TRADUIRE**, to translate.

Present of the Infinitive, Tradui *re*, to translate.

Participle passive, or past, Tradui *t*, translated.

### Indicative.

|                |                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Tradui <i>s, s, t; sons, sez, sent.</i>              |
| Imperfect.     | Tradui <i>sois, sois, soit; sions, siez, soient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | Tradui <i>sis, sis, sit; simes, sîtes, firent.</i>   |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus tradui t, &amp;c.</i>        |
| Future.        | Tradui <i>rai, ras, ra; rons, rez, ront.</i>         |

### Imperative.

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pres. and Fut. | Tradui <i>s, se; sons, sez, sent.</i> |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|

### Conjunctive.

|                |                                                               |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Tradui <i>se, ses, se; sions, siez, sent.</i>                 |
| Conditional.   | Tradui <i>rois, rois, roit; rions, riez, roient.</i>          |
| First Perfect. | Tradui <i>fisse, fisses, sît; fissions, fissiez, fissent.</i> |
| The 4 Comp.    | <i>J'aie, j'auois, j'eusse, j'aurai tradui t, &amp;c.</i>     |

### Infinitive.

Tradui *re, avoir tradui t.*

### Participles.

Tradui *sant, ayant tradui t.*

*Eighth CONJUGATION, in ôître.*

**CONOITRE**, to know.

Present of the Infinitive, Con *ôître*, to know, or be acquainted.

Participle passive, or past, Con *u*, known, or been acquainted.

### Indicative.

|                |                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | Con <i>ois, ois, oit; oissons, oissiez, oissent.</i>                |
| Imperfect.     | Con <i>oissois, oissois, oissoit; oissions, oissiez, oissoient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | Con <i>us, us, ut; umes, utes, urent.</i>                           |
| The 3 Comp.    | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus con u, &amp;c.</i>                          |
| Future.        | Con <i>ôitrai, ôitras, ôitra; ôîtrons, ôîtrez, ôîtront.</i>         |

### D

Imperative.

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Con ois, oisse; oissons, oissez, oissent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Con oisse, oisses, oisse; oissions, oissiez, oissent.*

Conditional. *Con oïtrois, oïtrois, oïtroit; oïtrions, oïtriez, oïtroient.*

First Perfect. *Con usse, usses,ût; ussions, ussiez, ussent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai con u, &c.*

## Infinitive.

*Con oître, avoir con u.*

## Participles.

*Con oissant, ayant con u.*

Ninth CONJUGATION, in *evoir*.

*D E V O I R*, to owe, or to be.

Present of the Infinitive, *D evoir*, to owe, or to be.

Participle passive, or past, *D u*, owed, or been.

## Indicative.

Present. *D ois, ois, oit; evons, evez, oivent.*

Imperfect. *D evois, evois, evoit; evions, eviez, evoient.*

First Perfect. *D us, us, ut; umes, utes, urent.*

The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus d u, &c.*

Future. *D evrai, evras, evra; evrons, evrez, evront.*

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *D ois, oive; evons, evez, oivent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *D oive, oives, oive; evions, eviez, oivent.*

Imperfect. *D evrois, evrois, evroit; evrions, evriez, evroient.*

First Perf. *D usse, usses,ût; ussions, ussiez, ussent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai d u, &c.*

## Infinitive.

*D evoir, avoir d u.*

## Participles.

*D evant, ayant d u.*



## S E C T. IX.

Of the Conjugation of NEUTER, REFLECTIVE and RECIPROCAL VERBS.

Observe I. That they are *all regular in their Formation*, except those mentioned in the Lists of irregular Verbs.

II. That all neuter Verbs, whether regular or irregular, are conjugated with the Help of *avoir* in their compound Tenses, except the following, *viz.* *aller*, to go; *arriver*, to happen; *entrer*, to go or come in; *monter*, to go or come up; *retourner*, to return; *tomber*, to fall; *accourir*, to run to; *mourir*, to die; *partir*, to set out or depart; *venir*, to come; *cheoir*, to fall or tumble; *déscendre*, to go or come down; *naitre*, to be born; *sortir*, to go out; and their Compounds, which are conjugated in those Tenses with the help of *être*, always render'd in *English* by *to have*.

III. That the *reflective* and *reciprocal Verb*, are always conjugated in their compound Tenses with the help of *être*, render'd also in *English* by *to have*.

*Tomber*, to fall; shall serve as an Example for those *neuter regular Verbs* which are conjugated with the help of *être* in their compound Tenses.

*Se porter*, to do or to be [speaking of Health;] as an Example for the Conjugation of regular *reflective Verbs*.

*Se blesser*, or *s'entre-blesser*, to wound one another; as an Example for the Conjugation of *regular reciprocal Verbs*.

## The Neuter Verb

T O M B E R, to fall.

Present of the Infinitive, *Tomber*, to fall.

Participle passive, or past, *Tombé, tombée, tombés, tombées*, fallen.

## Indicative.

Pres. Imp. and First Perfect. { *Je tombe*, I fall, &c. *Je tombois*, I fell, &c. *Je tombai*, I fell, &c.

D 2

First

|              |   |                                                                                                          |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First        | { | S. <i>Je suis tombé, or tombée, I have fallen, tu es tombé or tombée, il est tombé, elle est tombée.</i> |
| Comp. or     |   | P. <i>Nous sommes tombés, or tombées, We have</i>                                                        |
| Second       |   | <i>fallen, vous êtes tombé, tombée, tombés, or</i>                                                       |
| Perfect.     |   | <i>tombées, ils sont tombés, elles sont tombées.</i>                                                     |
| Second Comp. |   | <i>J'étois tombé, or tombée, I had fallen, &amp;c.</i>                                                   |
| Third Comp.  |   | <i>Je fus tombé, or tombée, I had fallen, &amp;c.</i>                                                    |
| Future.      |   | <i>Je tomberai, I shall, or will fall, &amp;c.</i>                                                       |

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Tombe, qu'il tombe; tombans, tombez, qu'ils tombent.*

Pres. Imp.

Conjunctive.

and 1 Perf. *Je tombe, &c. Je tomberois, &c. Je tombasse, &c.*

First Comp. { S. *Je sois tombé, or tombée, I may have fallen, tu sois tombé, or tombée, il soit tombé, elle soit tombée.*

or { P. *Nous soyons tombés, or tombées, We may have fallen, vous soyez tombé, tombée, tombés, or tombées, ils soient tombés, elles soient tombées.*

Second Comp. *Je serois tombé, or tombée, I should, would, could, or might have fallen, &c.*

Third Comp. *Je fusse tombé, or tombée, I should, &c. as the former.*

Fourth Comp. *Je serai tombé, or tombée, I shall have fallen, &c.*

## Infinitive.

*Tomber, to fall, être tombé, tombée, tombés, or tombées, to have fallen.*

## Participles.

*Tombant, falling, étant tombé, tombée, tombés, or tombées, having fallen.*

Observe, That the *Participle passive* after *être* is generally declined, as may be seen by the preceding Verb; and that after *avoir* it is generally not declined.

*The Reflective Verb*

**S E P O R T E R,** to do, or to be.

Present of the Infinitive, *Se porter, to do, or be.*

Participle passive, or past, *Porté, portée, portés, or portées, done, or been,*

Indicative.

Indicative.

- Present. *Je me porte*, I do, or I am.  
*Tu te portes*, thou doest, or thou art.  
*Il se porte*, he or it does, or he or it is.  
*Nous nous portons*, we do, or we are.  
*Vous vous portez*, you do, or you are.  
*Ils se portent*, they do, or they are.
- Imperfect. *Je me portois*, I did, or I was, &c.
- First Perfect. *Je me portai*, I did, or I was, &c.
- Second Perfect. *Je me suis porté*, or *portée*, I have done, or been.  
*Tu t'es porté*, or *portée*, thou hast done, or been.  
*Il s'est porté*, he or it has done, or been.  
*Elle s'est portée*, she or it has done, or been.
- Second Perfect. *Nous nous sommes portés*, or *portées*, we have done, or been.  
*Vous vous êtes porté*, *portée*, *portés*, or *portées*, you have done, or been.  
*Ils se sont portés*, they have done, or been.  
*Elles se sont portées*, they have done, or been.
- First Plup. *Je m'étois porté*, or *portée*, I had done, or been, &c.
- Sec. Plup. *Je me fus porté*, or *portée*, I had done, or been, &c.
- Future. *Je me porterai*, I shall, or will do or be, &c.

Imperative.

- P. and F. *Porte-toi*, do or be, *qu'il se porte*, let him, or it do or be.  
*Portons-nous*, let us do or be; *portez-vous*, do or be; *qu'ils se portent*, let them do or be.

Conjunctive.

- Present. *Je me porte*, I may do or be, &c.
- Conditional. *Je me porterois*, I should, would, could, or might do or be, &c.
- 1st Perfect. *Je me portasse*, I should, &c. as the last.
- The 4 Comp. *Je me sois*, *je me serois*, *je me fusse*, *je me serai porté*, or *portée*, I may, I should, or I shall have done, or been.

Infinitive.

*Se porter*, to do or to be; *s'être porté*, *portée*, &c. to have done or been.

## Participles.

*Se portant*, doing or being; *s'étant porté*, &c.  
having done or been.

Observe, That when the Pronoun *se*, in the present Tense of the Infinitive of reflexive Verbs, is render'd in *English* by *one's self*, as it is in *se blesser*, when signifying to wound *one's self*; the *French* Pronouns which are used to make the Verb reflexive, are thus render'd in *English*, viz. *me*, by *myself*; *te*, by *thyself*; *se*, by *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *one's self*, or *themselves*; *nous*, by *ourselves*; *vous*, by *yourselves*. The following Tense may serve as an Example for all the other Tenses of such Verbs.

## The Reciprocal Verb

**SE BLESSER**, to wound one's self.

Present of the Infinitive, *Se blesser*, to wound one's self, himself, herself, itself, or themselves.

Participle passive or past, *Blessé, blessée, blessés, or blessées*, wounded.

Present. { *Je me blesse*, I wound; do wound, or am wounding myself.  
*Tu te blesses*, thou woundest thyself, &c.  
*Il se blesse*, he or it wounds himself or itself, &c.  
*Elle se blesse*, she or it wounds herself or itself, &c.  
*On se blesse*, one wounds one's self, or they or people wound themselves, &c.  
*Nous nous blessons*, we wound ourselves, &c.  
*Vous vous blessiez*, you wound yourself, or yourselves, &c.  
*Ils or elles se blessent*, they wound themselves, &c.

And in like manner all the other Tenses.

**SE BLESSER**, or **S'ENTRE BLESSER**, to wound one another.

Present of the Infinitive, *Se blesser*, or *s'entre-blesser*, to wound one another.

Participle passive or past, *Blessé, blessée, blessés, or blessées*, wounded. Indica-



Indicative.

|                    |   |                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.           | { | <i>On se blesse, or on s'entre-blesse, they or people wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                              |
|                    |   | <i>Nous nous blessons, or nous nous entre-blessons, we wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                             |
|                    |   | <i>Vous vous blessez, or vous vous entre-blessez, you wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                              |
| Imperfect.         | { | <i>Ils or elles se blessent, or ils or elles s'entre-blessent, they wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                |
|                    |   | <i>On se blessait, or on s'entre-blessait, they or people wounded one another.</i>                                |
| First Perfect.     |   | <i>On se blessa, or s'entre-blessa, they or people wounded one another, &amp;c.</i>                               |
| Second Perfect.    | { | <i>On s'est blessé, or on s'est entre-blessé, they or people have wounded one another, &amp;c.</i>                |
|                    |   | <i>Nous nous sommes blessés, blessées, entre-blessés, or entre-blessées, we have wounded one another, &amp;c.</i> |
| First Pluperfect.  |   | <i>On s'étoit blessé, or entre-blessé, they or people had wounded one another, &amp;c.</i>                        |
| Second Pluperfect. |   | <i>On se fut blessé, or entre-blessé, they had wounded, &amp;c.</i>                                               |
| Future.            |   | <i>On se blessera, or on s'entre-blessera, they or people shall or will wound one another, &amp;c.</i>            |

Imperative.

|                     |   |                                                                                                |
|---------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present and Future. | { | <i>Qu'on se blesse, or qu'on s'entre-blesse, let them or people wound one another, &amp;c.</i> |
|                     |   | <i>Blessons-nous, or entre-blessons-nous, let us wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                |
|                     |   | <i>Blessez-vous, or entre-blessez-vous, wound one another, &amp;c.</i>                         |
|                     | { | <i>Qu'ils or qu'elles se blessent, or s'entre-blessent, let them, &amp;c.</i>                  |

Conjunctive.

|                |                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>On se blesse, or on s'entre-blesse, they or people may, &amp;c.</i>            |
| Conditional.   | <i>On se blesseroit, or on s'entre-blesseroit, they or people should, &amp;c.</i> |
| First Perfect. | <i>On se blessât, or on s'entre-blessât, they or people should, &amp;c.</i>       |

- Second Perf. *On se soit blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, they or people may have wounded one another, &c.
- First Pluperf. *On se seroit blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, they or people should have wounded one another, &c.
- Second Pluperf. *On se fût blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, they or people should, &c. as the former.
- Future. *On se sera blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, they or people shall have wounded one another, &c.

## Infinitive.

- Present. *Se blesser*, or *s'entre-blesser*, to wound one another.
- Perfect. *S'être blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, &c. to have wounded one another.

## Participles.

- Present. *Se blessant*, or *s'entre-blessant*, wounding one another.
- Perfect. *S'étant blessé*, or *entre-blessé*, &c. having wounded one another.

## S E C T. X.

*Of the Conjugation of PASSIVE VERBS.*

*Verbs* are made *passive*, by joining the *Participle passive* of a Verb to the auxiliary *être*, to be; in all its *Moods*, *Tenses*, *Numbers* and *Persons*; thus,

Present of the Infinitive, *être porté*, *portée*, &c. to be carried.

Participle passive or past, *porté*, *portée*, *portés*, or *portées*, carried.

## Indicative.

- Present. *Je suis porté*, or *portée*, I am carried, &c.
- Imperfect. *J'étois porté*, or *portée*, I was carried, &c.
- First Perfect. *Je fus porté*, or *portée*, I was carried, &c.
- Second Perf. *J'ai été porté*, or *portée*, I have been carried, &c. And so on.

## Imperative.

Imperative.

P. and F. Sois porté, or portée, be carried, &c.

Conjunctive.

*Je sois, je serois, je fusse, j'aie été, j'aurois été.  
J'eusse été, j'aurai été porté, or portée, &c.*

Infinitive.

*Etre porté, portée, &c. avoir été porté, portée,  
&c.*

Participles.

*Etant porté, portée, &c. ayant été porté, portée,  
portés, or portées.*

S E C T. XI.

Of IRREGULAR VERBS.

Observe, That all those Verbs are regular, which are not in the following lists of irregular Verbs.

*Irregular VERBS of the first CONJUGATION.*

There are five irregular Verbs of this Conjugation, viz. *aller*, to go; *s'en aller*, to go away; *envoyer*, to send; *renvoyer*, to send back; and *puer*, to stink: this last is defective as well as irregular.

*Irregular VERBS of the second CONJUGATION.*

This Conjugation has 19 primitive irregular Verbs, besides their Compounds, viz.

1. *Bouillir*, to boil; and its Compound *rebouillir*, to boil over again.

2. *Courir*, or *courre*, to run; and its Compounds *accourir*, to run to; *concourir*, to concur; *discourir*, to discourse; *encourir*, to incur; *parcourir*, to run over; *secourir*, to succour, or help; and *recourir*, to run again, or have recourse.

3. *Cueillir*, to gather, or pluck; and its Compounds *accueillir*, to overtake; *recueillir*, to gather, or collect.

4. *Dormir*, to sleep; and its Compounds *endormir*, to lull to sleep; *redormir*, to sleep again; *rendormir*, to lull to sleep again.

5. *Faillir*, to do amiss, to err, to mistake.

6. *Fuir*, to fly; and its Compound *s'enfuir*, to fly, or run away.

7. *Mentir*, to lye; and its Compound *démentir*, to belye.

8. *Mourir*, to dye; and its Compound *se mourir*, to be dying.

9. *Ouir*, to hear.

10. *Partir*, to set out; and its Compounds *départir*, to divide, or distribute; and *repartir*, to set out again, go back again, or reply.

11. *Quérir*, to fetch; and its Compounds *acquérir*, to acquire; *requérir*, to require; and *conquérir*, to conquer.

12. *Se repentir*, to repent.

13. *Saillir*, to leap, or gush out; *assaillir*, to assault; and *treffaillir*, to start.

14. *Sentir*, to feel, or smell; and its Compounds *consentir*, to consent; *présentir*, to foresee; and *ressentir*, to be sensible of.

15. *Servir*, to serve; and its Compound *déservir*, to take away.

16. *Sortir*, to go out; and its Compound *ressortir*, to go out again.

17. *Vêtir*, to cloath; and its Compound *revêtir*, to invest.

18. *Gésir*, to lay.

19. *Issir*, to come from, or descend.

#### Of the *third* CONJUGATION.

This Conjugation has *no irregular Verbs*; all that is to be observed, is, that *bénir*, to bless, is formed like *punir*; and that speaking of a benediction given by men, the participle passive, which otherwise is *béni*, is then *bénit*; as *du pain benit*, blessed bread, *de l'eau benite*, holy-water, &c.

#### Of the *fourth* CONJUGATION.

It has *no irregular Verbs*; however, observe that *apauvrir*, to impoverish, is formed like *punir*.



## Irregular Verbs of the fifth CONJUGATION.

This Conjugation has 27 *primitive irregular Verbs*, besides their Compounds, viz.

1. *Boire*, to drink.
2. *Braire*, to bray.
3. *Circoncire*, to circumcise.
4. *Clore*, to close, or shut; and its Compounds, *enclore*, to inclose; *forclore*, to foreclose, or *débar*, [a law-term;] *éclore*, to blossom, or hatch; and these two, *conclurre*, to conclude; *exclurre*, to exclude; which are also Compounds of *clorre*.
5. *Confire*, to preserve; and its Compound *déconfire*, to defeat.
6. *Coudre*, to sew; and its Compounds, *découdre*, to unsew; and *recoudre*, to sew up again.
7. *Croire*, to believe; and its Compound, *faire croire*, to impose upon.
8. *Dire*, to say, or tell; and its Compounds, *contredire*, to contradict; *se dédire*, to retract; *médire*, to slander; *maudire*, to curse; *interdire*, to interdict; *prédire*, to foretell; and *redire*, to say, tell again, or repeat.
9. *Ecrire*, to write; and its Compounds *circonscrive*, to circumscribe; *décrire*, to describe; *inscrire*, to inscribe; *prescrire*, to prescribe; *proscrire*, to out-law; *souscrire*, to subscribe; *transcrire*, to transcribe; and *récrire*, to write again.
10. *Etre*, to be.
11. *Faire*, to do, or make; and its Compounds, *contre-faire*, to counterfeit; *défaire*, to undo, or defeat; *forfaire*, to trespass; *malfaire*, to do ill; *parfaire*, to perfect; *refaire*, to do over again; *redéfaire*, to undo again; *satisfaire*, to satisfy; and *surfaire*, to ask too much.
12. *Frire*, to fry.
13. *Lire*, to read; and its Compounds, *élire*, to elect; and *relire*, to read again.
14. *Mètre*, to put, or place; and its Compounds *admettre*, to admit; *comètre*, to commit; *démètre*, to turn out; *s'entremètre*, to interpose; *omètre*, to omit; *permètre*, to permit; *promètre*, to promise; *compromètre*, to expose; *remètre*, to put again, or remit; *soumettre*, to subdue; and *transmettre*, to transmit.

15. *Moudre*,

*List of V E R B S Irregular.*

15. *Moudre*, to grind; and its Compound *émoudre*, to grind.
16. *Naître*, to be born; and its Compound *renâître*, to be born again.
17. *Paitre*, to feed; and its Compound *repâitre*, to feed or bait.
18. *Plaire*, to please; and its Compounds *complaire*, to please or humour one; *déplaire*, to displease; *se plaire*, to be pleased; and *se déplaire*, to be displeased.
19. *Prendre*, to take; and its Compounds, *apprendre*, to learn; *comprendre*, to apprehend; *déprendre*, to lose; *se méprendre*, to mistake; *reprendre*, to take again; and *susprendre*, to surprize.
23. *Rire*, to laugh; and its Compound *sourire*, to smile.
21. *Soudre*, to solve; and its Compounds, *absoudre*, to absolve; *dissoudre*, to dissolve; and *resoudre*, to resolve.
22. *Suffire*, to suffice.
23. *Suivre*, to follow; and its Compounds, *s'ensuivre*, to follow; and *poursuivre*, to pursue.
24. *Taire*, to conceal or keep secret; and its Compound *se taire*, to hold one's tongue.
25. *Traire*, to milk; and its Compounds, *abstraire*, to abstract; *atraire*, to intice; *distraire*, to take off; *extraire*, to extract; *retraire*, to fine draw; *peindre*, to draw a picture; *retraire*, to redeem, [law-term;] and *soustraire*, to substract.
26. *Vaincre*, to conquer; and its Compound *convaincre*, to convince.
27. *Vivre*, to live; and its Compounds, *revivre*, to revive; and *survivre*, to survive.

*Of the sixth CONJUGATION.*

It has *no irregular Verbs.*

*Irregular Verbs of the seventh CONJUGATION.*

This Conjugation has 3 *irregular Verbs*, viz.

1. *Bruire*, to roar, speaking of thunder, which is only used in the *present of the Infinitive*, the *third person of the Imperfect*, *il bruioit*, and *ils bruioient*, and in the *Participle Present*, *bruyant*, *bruyante*.

2. *Luire*, to shine; and its Compound *reluire*, to shine or glitter; which are irregular only in their Participle passive, which is *lui*, and *relui*, without a *t*; whereas the Participle passive of *traduire*, is *traduit* with a *t*.

3. *Nuire*, to hurt or prejudice; which has the same irregularity, as *luire*.

Of the eighth CONJUGATION.

It has no irregular Verbs.

*Irregular Verbs* of the ninth CONJUGATION.

This Conjugation has 11 irregular Verbs, viz.

1. *Avoir*, to have; and its Compound *ravoir*, to recover, or have again.

2. *Cboir*, to fall or tumble down; and its Compounds, *déchoir*, to decay, or waste; *échoir*, to expire, or be out.

3. *Faloir*, to behove; and its Compound *s'enfaloir*, to want, or be deficient.

4. *Mouvoir*, to move; and its Compounds, *émouvoir*, to stir up, or move; *démouvoir*, to take off; and *promouvoir*, to promote.

5. *Pleuvoir*, to rain.

6. *Pouvoir*, to be able.

7. *Savoir*, to know.

8. *Seoir*, to sit; and its Compounds, *s'asseoir*, to sit down; *asseoir*, to sit; *se rasseoir*, to sit down again; and *surseoir*, to suspend.

9. *Valoir*, to be worth; and its Compounds, *prévaloir*, to prevail; and *se prévaloir*, to take advantage.

10. *Voir*, to see; and its Compounds *entrevoir*, to espy, or have a Glimpse of; *prévoir*, to foresee; *pourvoir*, to provide; and *revoir*, to see again.

11. *Vouloir*, to will or be willing.

All these Verbs are irregular in the following Persons; the Persons, Tenses, or Moods which are not put down are formed regularly.

*Irregular*

## Irregular Verbs of the first CONJUGATION.

1. *Aller*, to go.

## Indicative.

Present. *Je vais, tu vas, il va, ils vont.*Future. *J'irai, tu iras, il ira; nous irons, vous irez, ils iront.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Va or vas, qu'il aille; qu'ils aillent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Faillle, tu ailles, il aille; nous allions, vous alliez, ils aillent.*Conditional. *J'irois, tu irois, il iroit; nous irions, vous iriez, ils iroient.*2. *S'en aller*, to go away.

This Verb and three or four more are form'd like *Aller*, to go; and are conjugated as reflexive Verbs, with the Particle *en* placed in this manner.

## Indicative.

Present. { S. *Je m'en vais, tu t'en vas, il s'en va.*  
P. *Nous nous en allons, vous vous en allez, ils s'en vont, &c. &c.*

## Imperative.

*Va-t'en, qu'il s'en aille; allons-nous en, allez-vous en, qu'ils s'en aillent, &c. &c. &c.*

3, 4. As to the Verb *envoyer* and it's Compound *renvoyer*, their irregularities consist only in the Future and Conditional's being lately written and pronounced

Future. *J'enverrai, tu enverras, il enverra; nous enverrons, vous enverrez, ils enverront.*Conditional. *J'enverrois, tu enverrois, il enverroit; nous enverrions, vous enverriez, ils enverroient.*

## Instead of

*J'envoyerais, &c. and J'envoyerois, &c.*

5. *Puer*,



## of the second CONJUGATION. 63

5. *Puer*, to stink, has no Participle passive, no Compound, and no perfect Tenses; besides which, it is not used in the first and second Person of the Plural of the Imperfect, in the first Person Plural of the Imperative, and in the first and second Plural of the present of the Conjunctive: its irregularity is in the

Indicative.

Present. S. *Je pus, tu pus, il put.*

Instead of this Verb we make use of *être puant*, or *sentir mauvais*.

Besides the five preceding irregular Verbs of this Conjugation, it is to be observed, that all the Verbs, wherein *er* is preceded by *g*, have a small irregularity in their formation; which irregularity consists in placing an *e* between the *g* and the Termination, when it happens to begin with an *a* or an *o*. For example, in *porter*, we write, *portons, portois, portoit, portoient, portai, portas, porta, portames, portates, portant*, without an *e* before the terminations, *ons, ois, oit, oient, ai, as, a, ames, ates, ant*; and so in all other regular Verbs, wherein the Termination *er* is not preceded by *g*; but in *manger, obliger, changer*, and in all Verbs where the Termination *er* is preceded by *g*, we write thus, with an *e* placed between the *g* and the Termination, when it happens to begin with *a* or *o*; *mangeons, mangeois, mangeoit, mangeoient, mangeai, mangeas, mangea, mangeames, mangeates, mangeant*.

### Irregular Verbs of the second CONJUGATION.

1. *Bouillir*, to boil.

Present. *Bous, bous, bout; bouillons, bouillez, bouillent.*

Imperfect. *Bouillois, bouillois, bouilloit; bouillions, bouilliez, bouilloient.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Bous, bouille; bouillons, bouillez, bouillent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Bouille, bouilles, bouille; bouillions, bouilliez, bouillent.*

Participle.

## Participle.

Present. *Bouillant.*And so is form'd its Compound *rebouillir*, to boil again.2. *Courir*, to run.Participle passive, *Couru*, run.

## Indicative.

Present. *Cours, cours, court; courons, courez, courent.*Imperfect. *Courois, courais, courait; courions, couriez, couraient.*First Perfect. *Courus, courus, courut; courumes, courutes, coururent.*The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus couru, &c.*Future. *Courrai, courras, courra; courrons, courez, courront.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Cours, cours; courons, courez, courent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Coure, coures, cours; courions, couriez, courent.*Conditional. *Courrais, courrais, courrait; courrions, courriez, courraient.*First Perfect. *Courusse, courusses, courût; courussions, courussiez, courussent.*The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai couru, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir couru, courant, ayant couru.*

Its Compounds are form'd in the same manner.

3. *Cueillir*, to gather, or pluck.

## Indicative.

Present. *Cueille, cueilles, cueille; cueillons, cueillez, cueillent.*Imperfect. *Cueillois, cueillois, cueilloit; cueillions, cueilliez, cueilloient.*Future. *Cueillerai, cueilleras, cueillera; cueillerons, cueillerez, cueilleront.*

## Imperative.

of the second CONJUGATION. 65

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Cueille, cueille; cueillons, cueillez, cueillent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Cueille, cueilles, cueille; cueillions, cueilliez, cueillent.*

Imperfect. *Cueillerois, cueillerois, cueilleroit; cueillerois, cueillerois, cueilleroient.*

Participle.

Present. *Cueillant.*

Its Compounds are form'd in the like manner.

4. *Dormir*, to sleep.

Indicative.

Present. *Dors, dors, dort; dormons, dormez, dorment.*

Imperfect. *Dormois, dormois, dormoit; dormions, dormiez, dormoient.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Dors, dors; dormons, dormez, dorment.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Dorme, dors, dors; dormions, dormiez, dorment.*

Participle.

Present. *Dormant.*

Its Compounds are form'd in the same manner.

5. *Faillir*, to do amiss, is imperfect; it is only used in the following Tenses, which are regularly form'd, viz.

The first Perfect of the Indicative and Conjunctive, the three Compound Tenses of the Indicative, the second Perfect, first and second Pluperfect of the Conjunctive, in the Infinitive, and Preterperfect of the Participles.

6. *Fuir*, to fly.

Indicative.

Present. *Fuions, fuiez, fuient.*

Imperfect. *Fuiois, fuiois, fuioit; fuions, fuiez, fuient.*

Imperative.

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Fuie ; fuions, fuiez, fuient.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Fuie, fuies, fuie ; fuions, fuiez, fuient.*

## Participle.

Present. *Fuiant.*And so is form'd its Compound *s'enfuir.*7. *Mentir*, to lie.

## Indicative.

Present. *Mens, mens, ment ; mentons, mentez, mentent.*Imperfect. *Mentois, mentois, mentoit ; mentions, mentiez, mentoient.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Mens, mente ; mentons, mentez, mentent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Mente, mentes, mente ; mentions, mentiez, mentent.*

## Participle.

Present. *Menant.*

Its Compound is form'd in the same manner.

8. *Mourir*, to die.Participle passive or past, *mort, morte, morts, mortes.*

## Indicative.

Present. *Meurs, meurs, meurt ; mourons, mourez, meurent.*Imperfect. *Mourois, mourois, mourait ; mourions, mouriez, mouraient.*First Perfect. *Mourus, mourus, mourut ; mourumes, mourutes, moururent.*The 3 Com. *Je suis, j'étais, je fus mort or morte, &c.*Future. *Mourrai, mourras, mourra ; mourrons, mourrez, mourront.*

## Imperative.



of the second CONJUGATION. 67

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Meurs, meure ; mourons, mourez, meurent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Meure, meures, meure ; mourions, mouriez, meurent.*

Conditional. *Mourrois, mourrois, mourroit ; mourrions, mourriez, mourroient.*

First Perfect. *Mourusse, mourusses, mourût ; mourussions, mourussiez, mourussent.*

The 4 Com. *Je sois, je serois, je fusse, je serai mort or morte, &c.*

Infinitive.

Preterperf. *Etre mort.*

Participles.

*Mourant, étant mort, morte, morts or mortes.*

Its Compound *se mourir*, to be dying, is only used in the following Tenses.

*Se mourir*, to be dying.

Indicative.

Present. { *Je me meurs, tu te meurs, il se meurt.*  
*Nous nous mourons, vous vous mourez, ils se meurent.*

Imperfect. *Je me mourais, &c.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Qu'il se meure, qu'ils se meurent.*

Conjunctive.

*Je me meure, &c. Je me mourrois, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Se mourir, se mourant.*

9. *Ouir*, to hear, is imperfect, it is only used in the following Tenses, wherein it is regularly form'd, viz.

The first Perfect and three Compound Tenses of the Indicative.

The

The first Perfect and four Compound Tenses of the Conjunctive.

The Preterperfect of the Infinitive, and Participles.

Instead of *ouir*, we make use of *entendre*.

10. *Partir*, to set out, is formed like *mentir*.

Its compound *repartir*, is conjugated in the same manner; but the other Compounds are conjugated with the help of *avoir* in their Compound Tenses.

11. *Quérir*, to fetch.

This Verb is only used in the Present of the Infinitive, and is always preceded by one of these Verbs, *viz.* *aller*, *venir*, or *envoyer*; as, *il l'est allé quérir*, he is gone to fetch him; *venez le quérir*, come to fetch him; *il m'a envoyé quérir*, he sent for me.

Its Compounds *acquérir*, to acquire; and *requérir*, to require; are thus form'd.

*Acquérir*, to acquire.

Part. passive or past, *aquis*, acquired.

Indicative.

Present. *Aquiers, aquiers, aquiert; aqu'rons, aquérez, aquierent.*

Imperfect. *Aquérois, aquérois, aquéroit; aquérions, aquériez, aquéroient.*

First Perfect. *Aquis, aquis, aquit; aquimes, aquites, aquirent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus aquis, &c.*

Future. *Aquerrai, aquerras, aquerra; aquerrons, aquerrez, aquerront.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Aquiers, aquière; aquérons, aquérez, aquierent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Aquière, aquières, aquière; aquérions, aquériez, aquierent.*

Conditional. *Aquerrois, aquerrois, aquerroit; aquerrions, aquerriez, aquerroient.*

First

## of the second CONJUGATION. 69

First Perfect. *Aquise, aquises, aquit ; acquisitions, aquissez, aquisent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai aquis, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Aquérir, avoir aquis, aquérant, ayant aquis.*

And so is form'd its Compound *s'enquérir*.

The Compound *conquérir*, to conquer ; is also conjugated like *aquérir* ; but it is not used in the Present and Imperfect of the Indicative, in the Imperative, and in the Present and Conditional of the Conjunctive ; we say in those Tenses,

Indicative.

Present. *Je gagne or je remporte la victoire, I conquer, &c.*

Imperfect. *Je gagnais or je remportais la victoire, I conquer'd, &c.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Gagne or remporte la victoire, conquer, &c.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Je gagne or je remporte la victoire, I may conquer, &c.*

Conditional. *Je gagnerais or je remporterais la victoire, I should conquer, &c.*

12. *Se repentir*, to repent, is form'd like *partir*.

13. *Saillir*, to leap or gush out, and its Compounds *assaillir*, to assault ; and *tressaillir*, to start ; are seldom used : when used, they are form'd like *cueillir*, except in the Future of the Indicative, and in the Conditional, which are regular, and make *saillirai, &c. saillirais, &c.*

14. *Sentir*, to feel, or smell ; and its Compounds, *consentir*, to consent ; *présentir*, to foresee ; and *ressentir*, to feel, or be sensible of ; are conjugated like *mentir*.

15. *Servir*,

15. *Servir*, to serve.

## Indicative.

Present. *Sers, sers, sert ; servons, servez, servent.*Imperfect. *Servois, servois, servoit ; servions, serviez, servoient.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Sers, serve ; servons, servez, servent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Serve, serves, serve ; servions, serviez, servent.*

## Participle.

*Servant.*

And so is conjugated its Compound.

16. *Sortir*, to go out ; and its Compound *ressortir*, to go out again ; are conjugated like *partir*.17. *Vêtir*, to clothe ; is seldom used except in the Infinitive and Participle passive, *vêtu*, clothed ; but instead of *vêtir*, we make use of *habiller*, to dress or clothe.Its Compound *revêtir*, to invest, or give possession ; is not used in the Present singular of the Indicative ; it is thus form'd.*Revêtir*, to invest.Participle passive, *Revêtu*, invested.

## Indicative.

Present. *Revêtons, revêtez, revêtent.*Imperfect. *Revêtois, revêtois, revêtoit ; revêtions, revêtiez, revêtoient.*The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus revêtu, &c.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Revêts, revête ; revêtons, revêtez, revêtent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Revête, revêtes, revête ; revêtions, revêtiez, revêtent.*The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai revêtu, &c.*

Infinitive.



Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir revêtu, revêtant, ayant revêtu.*

18. *Géfir*, to lie, is only used in the following Moods, Tenses, and Numbers.

Indicative.

Present. *Ci git*, here lies; *ci gisent*, here lie.  
Imperfect. *Ci gisoit*, here did lie; *ci gisoient*, here did lie.

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Git*, lie, *gise*; *gisons*, *gisez*, *gisent*.

Participles.

*Gisant*, lying.

19. *Issir*, to come or descend, is only used in its Participle passive, which is *issu*; as *il est issu de sang royal*, he comes, or is descended from royal blood, &c. and in the Participle present *issant*, in heraldry; as *il porte de sinople au lion issant de gueules*, He bears a lion gules upon a field vert.

Irregular Verbs of the fifth CONJUGATION.

1. *Boire*, to drink.

Participle passive, *Bu*, drank.

Indicative.

Present. *Boit*; *buons*, *buvez*, *boivent*.  
Imperfect. *Buois*, *buvois*, *buvoit*; *buvions*, *buviez*, *buvoient*.  
First Perfect. *Bus*, *bus*, *but*; *bumes*, *butes*, *burent*.  
The 3 Comp. *Fai*, *j'aurois*, *j'eusse bu*, &c.

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Boive*; *buons*, *buvez*, *boivent*.

Conjunctive.

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Boire, boives, boive; buvions, buviez, boivent.*

First Perfect. *Busse, buffes, bût; buffions, buffiez, buffent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'auois, j'eusse, j'aurai bu, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir bu, buvant, ayant bu.*

2. *Braire*, to bray; is only used in the Present of the Infinitive.

3. *Circoncire*, to circumcise.

Participle passive, *Circoncis*, circumcised.

## Indicative.

Present. *Circoncit; circoncisons, circoncisez, circoncissent.*

Imperfect. *Circoncisois, circoncissois, circoncisoit; circoncissions, circoncissiez, circoncissoient.*

First Perfect. *Circoncis, circoncis, circoncit; circoncimes, circoncites, circoncirent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus circoncis, &c.*

## Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Circoncise; circoncisons, circoncisez, circoncissent.*

## Conjunctive.

Present. *Circoncise, circoncises, circoncise; circoncissions, circoncissiez, circoncissent.*

First Perfect. *Circoncisse, circoncisses, circoncît; circoncissions, circoncissiez, circoncissent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'auois, j'eusse, j'aurai circoncis, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir circoncis, circoncisant, ayant circoncis.*

4. *Clore*, to close or shut, is only used in the following Tenses and Numbers,

*Clore*, to close or shut.

Participle passive, *Clos*, closed or shut.

Indicative.

Indicative.

Present. *Clos, clos, clôt.*  
 The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus clos, &c.*  
 Future. *Clorrai, clorra, clorra; clorrons, clorrez, clor-*  
*ront.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Clos.*

Conjunctive.

Conditional. *Clorra, clorra, clorra; clorra, clorra, clorra,*  
*clorraient.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai clos, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir clos, ayant clos.*

Its Compound *enclore*, to inclose, is conjugated in the same manner, and used in the same Tenses.

*Eclore*, to blow or to hatch, is form'd like *clore*, and is used in the Present of the Infinitive, and in the third Person of the Tenses in which *clore* is used: It must be observed, that it is also used in the third Person of the Present of the Conjunctive, which makes *éclofe* and *éclofent*, whereas its Primitive *clore* is not used in that Person.

As to *forclore*, to foreclose or debar [a law-term]; it is only used in the Present of the Infinitive, and in Compound Tenses, wherein it is conjugated as *clore*.

*Conclure*, to conclude, and *exclure*, to exclude, which are also Compounds of *clore*, are thus conjugated.

*Conclure*, to conclude,

Participle passive, *Conclu*, concluded.

Indicative.

Present. *Conclut.*  
 First Perfect. *Conclus, conclus, conclut; conclumes, conclut-*  
*es, conclurent.*  
 The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus conclu.*  
 Future. *Conclurrai, conclurras, conclurra; conclur-*  
*rons, conclurrez, conclurront.*

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Conclu.*

Conjunctive.

Conditional. *Conclurrois, conclurrois, conclurroit; conclur-*  
*rions, conclurriez, conclurraient.*

First Perfect. *Conclusse, conclusses, conclût ; conclusions, conclussiez, conclussent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai conclu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir conclu, ayant conclu.*

Observe that the Participle passive, and the second Person singular of the Imperative of *exclure*, are *exclus* ; however, *exclus* in the feminine Gender makes *exclue*.

5. *Confire*, to preserve, is form'd like *circoncire*, except in its Participle passive, which is *confit*.

As to its Compound *déconfire*, to defeat, it is obsolete.

6. *Coudre*, to sew.

Participle passive, *Cousu*, sew'd.

Indicative.

Present. *Cous, cous, cout ; cousons, cousez, consent.*

Imperfect. *Cousois, cousois, couloit ; cousions, cousez, cousoient.*

First Perfect. *Cousus, cousus, cousut ; cousumes, cousutes, couseurent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus cousu, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Cous, couse ; cousons, cousez, consent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Couse, couses, couse ; cousions, cousez, consent.*

First Perfect. *Coususse, cousussés, cousût ; cousussions, cousussiez, cousussent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai cousu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir cousu, cousant, ayant cousu.*

Its Compounds, *découdre* and *recoudre*, are form'd in the same manner.

7. *Croire*, to believe.

Participle passive, *Cru*, believed.

Indicative.

Present. *Croit ; croyons, croyez.*

Imperfect. *Croyois, croyois, croyoit ; croyions, croyiez, croyoient.*

First



of the fifth CONJUGATION. 75

First Perfect. *Crus, crus, crut ; crumes, crutes, crurent.*

The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus cru, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Croi ; croyons, croyez.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Croyions, croyiez.*

First Perfect. *Crusse, crusses, crût ; crussions, crussiez, crussent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai cru, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir cru, croyant, ayant cru.*

Its Compound *acroire*, is only used in the Present of the Infinitive, preceded by the Verb *faire*.

8. *Dire*, to say, or tell.

Participle passive, *Dit*, said or told.

Indicative.

Present. *Dit ; disons, dites, disent.*

Imperfect. *Disois, disois, disoit ; disions, disiez, disoient.*

First Perfect. *Dis, dis, dit ; dimes, dites, aient.*

The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus dit, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Di, dise ; disons, dites, disent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Dise, dises, dise ; disions, disiez, disent.*

First Perfect. *Disse, disses, dit ; dissons, dissez, dissent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai dit, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir dit, disant, ayant dit.*

Its Compound, *redire*, is form'd in the same manner : but its Compounds *se dédire*, *contredire*, *médire*, *interdire*, and *prédire*, make *dédisez*, *contredisez*, *médisez*, *interdisez*, and *prédisez*, in the second Person plural of the Present of the Indicative, and in the second Person plural of the Imperative.

As for *maudire*, to curse ; it takes two *ss* where these last take but one ; as, *maudissons*, *maudissez*, &c. *maudissois*, &c.

9. *Ecrire*, to write.

Participle passive, *Ecrit*, written.

Indicative.

Present. *Ecrit* ; *écrivons*, *écrivez*, *écrivent*.

Imperfect. *Ecrivois*, *écrivais*, *écrivait* ; *écrivions*, *écriviez*, *écrivaient*.

First Perfect. *Ecrivis*, *écrivis*, *écrivit* ; *écrivîmes*, *écrivîtes*, *écrivirent*.

The 3 Comp. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus écrit*, &c.

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Ecrive* ; *écrivons*, *écrivez*, *écrivent*.

Conjunctive.

Present. *Ecrive*, *écrives*, *écrive* ; *écrivions*, *écriviez*, *écrivent*.

First Perfect. *Ecrivisse*, *écrivisses*, *écrivît* ; *écrivissions*, *écrivissiez*, *écrivissent*.

The 4 Com. *J'aie*, *j'aurais*, *j'eusse*, *j'aurai écrit*, &c.

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir écrit*, *écrivant*, *ayant écrit*.

Its Compounds are form'd in the same manner : observe that *circonscrive* is seldom used unless in the Infinitive or Participle.

10. *Etre*, to be ; is already conjugated at length.

11. *Faire*, to do, or make.

Participle passive, *Fait*, done or made.

Indicative.

Present. *Fait* ; *faisons*, *faites*, *font*.

Imperfect. *Faisois*, *faisais*, *faisait* ; *faisions*, *faisiez*, *faisaient*.

First Perfect. *Fis*, *fis*, *fit* ; *fîmes*, *fîtes*, *fîrent*.

The 3 Comp. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus fait*, &c.

Future. *Ferai*, *feras*, *fera* ; *ferons*, *feriez*, *feront*.

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Fai*, *fasse* ; *faisons*, *faites*, *fassent*.

Conjunctive.

Present. *Fasse, fasses, fasse; fassions, fassiez, fassent.*  
 Conditional. *Ferois, ferois, feroit; ferions, feriez, feroient.*  
 First Perfect. *Fisse, fisses, fit; fissions, fissiez, fissent.*  
 The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai fait.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir fait, faisant, ayant fait.*

Its Compounds are form'd in the same manner. Observe that *forfaire, parfaire, and malfaire*, are only used in the Infinitive and Participle passive.

12. *Frire*, to fry, is only used in the following Moods and Tenses.

*Frire*, to fry.

Participle passive, *Frit*, fry'd.

Indicative.

Present. The two first Persons are regular, *frit*.  
 The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus frit, &c.*  
 Future. It is regularly form'd.

Conjunctive.

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai frit, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir frit, ayant frit.*

13. *Lire*, to read.

Participle passive, *Lu*, read.

Indicative.

Present. *Lit; lisons, lisez, lisent.*  
 Imperfect. *Lisois, lisois, lisoit; lisions, lissiez, lisoient.*  
 First Perfect. *Lus, lus, lut; lumes, lutes, lurent.*  
 The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus lu, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Life; lisons, lisez, lisent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Life, lifes, life; lisons, lissiez, lisent.*  
 First Perfect. *Lusse, lusses, lût; lussions, lussiez, lussent.*  
 The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai lu, &c.*

## Irregular VERBS

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir lu, lisant, ayant lu.*

Its Compounds are form'd in the same manner.

14. *Métre*, to put or lay.Participle passive, *Mis*, put or laid.

Indicative.

Present. *Met.*First Perfect. *Mis, mis, mit; mimes, mites, mirent.*The 3 Comp. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus mis, &c.*

Conjunctive.

First Perfect. *Missé, misses, mît; missions, missiez, missent.*The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai mis, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir mis, ayant mis.*

Its Compounds are all form'd in the same manner.

15. *Moudre, remoudre, and émoudre*, are thus form'd.*Moudre*, to grind.Participle passive, *Moulu*, ground.

Indicative.

Present. *Mous, mous, mout; moulons, moulez, moulent.*Imperfect. *Moulois, moulois, mouroit; moulions, mouliez, mouroient.*First Perfect. *Moulus, moulus, moulut; moulumes, moulutes, moulurent.*The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus moulu, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Mous, moule; moulons, moulez, moulent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Moule, moules, moule; moulions, mouliez, moulent.*First Perfect. *Moulusse, moulusses, moulût; moulussions, moulussiez, moulussent.*The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai moulu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir moulu, moulant, ayant moulu.*16. *Naître*,



16. *Naître*, to be born.

Participle passive, *Né*, been born.

Indicative.

Present. *Nais, nais, nait ; naissons, naissez, naissent.*

Imperfect. *Naïssois, naïssois, naïssoit ; naïssions, naïssiez, naïssoient.*

First Perfect. *Naquis, naquis, naquît ; naquîmes, naquîtes, naquîrent.*

The 3 Com. *Je suis, j'étois, je fus né, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Naïsse ; naissons, naissez, naissent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Naïsse, naïsses, naïsse ; naïssions, naïssiez, naïssent.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Etre né, naissant, étant né.*

Its Compound, *renâître*, to be born again, has no Participle passive ; it is formed in its simple Tenses, as *naître*, and we use *régénéré* in the compound Tenses, as *je suis régénéré, &c.*

17. *Pâître*, to feed or graze, which has neither perfect nor compound Tenses, is form'd as *naître* in the other Tenses ; its Participle is *pu* ; and is only used in this Expression in Hawking, *un oiseau qui a pu*, a bird which has fed.

*Repâître*, which is used in all its Tenses, is form'd like *pâître* in those Tenses wherein *pâître* is used, and in the others it is thus form'd.

Indicative.

First Perfect. *Repus, repus, reput ; repûmes, repûtes, repûrent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus repu, &c.*

Conjunctive.

First Perfect. *Repusse, repusses, repût ; repussions, repussiez, repussent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai repu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir repu, ayant repu.*

18. *Plaire*, to please.

Participle passive, *Plu*, pleased.

## Indicative.

- Present. *Plait; plaisons, plaisez, plaisent.*  
 Imperfect. *Plaisois, plaisois, plaisoit; plaisions, plaisez, plaisoient.*  
 First perfect. *Plus, plus, plut; plumes, plutes, plurent.*  
 The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus plu, &c.*

## Imperative.

- Pres. and Fut. *Plaise; plaisons, plaisez, plaisent.*

## Conjunctive.

- Present. *Plaise, plaises, plaise; plaisions, plaisez, plaisent.*  
 First Perfect. *Plusse, plusses, plût; plussions, plussiez, plussent.*  
 The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai plu, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir plu, plaisant, ayant plu.*

And so are form'd its Compounds: observe that *com-plaire* is seldom used, except in the Present of the Indicative, and in the Participle present *complaisant*.

19. *Prendre, to take.*

Participle passive, *Pris, taken.*

## Indicative.

- Present. *Prens, prens; prenons, prenez, prennent.*  
 Imperfect. *Prenois, prenois, prenoit; prenions, preniez, prenoient.*  
 First Perfect. *Pris, pris, prit; primes, prites, prirent.*  
 The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus pris, &c.*

## Imperative.

- Pres. and Fut. *Prens, préne; prenons, prenez, prennent.*

## Conjunctive.

- First Perfect. *Prisse, prisses, prit; prissions, prissiez, prissent.*  
 The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai pris, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir pris, prenant, ayant pris.*

And so are form'd its Compounds.

of the fifth CONJUGATION. 81

20. *Rire*, to laugh.

Participle passive, *Ri*, laugh'd.

Indicative.

Present. *Rit*.

First Perfect. *Ris, ris, rit ; rimes, rites, rirent*.

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus ri, &c.*

Conjunctive.

First Perfect. *Risse, risses, rit ; rissions, rissiez, rissent*.

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai ri, &c.*

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir ri, ayant ri*.

And so is form'd its Compound *sourire*, to smile.

21. *Soudre*, to solve, is only used in the Present of the Infinitive.

*Absoudre* and *diffoudre*, which have no first Preterperfect, are thus form'd.

*Absoudre*, to absolve.

Participle passive, *Absous*, absolved.

Indicative.

Present. *Absous, absous, absout ; absolvons, absolvez, absolvant*.

Imperfect. *Absolvois, absolvois, absolvoit ; absolvions, absolviez, absolvoient*.

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus absous, &c.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Absous, absolve ; absolvons, absolvez, absolvant*.

Conjunctive.

Present. *Absolve, absolves, absolve ; absolvions, absolviez, absolvant*.

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai absous, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir absous, absolvant, ayant absous*.

*Résoudre*, when it signifies to reduce or turn, is only used

in the Infinitive, the Participle passive, and the compound Tenses, wherein it is form'd as *absoudre*: But, when *résoudre* signifies to resolve, it is used in all its Tenses, and is form'd as *absoudre*; except in the Participle passive, which is *résolu*, resolved: its Preterperfect Tenses are for the Indicative *résolu*, *résolu*, *résolu*; *résolues*, *résolues*, *résolurent*; and for the Conjunctive, *résolusse*, *résolusses*, *résolût*; *résolutions*, *résolussiez*, *résolussent*.

22. *Suffire*, to suffice, is form'd like *circoncire*; except the Participle passive, which is *suffi*.

23. *Suivre*, to follow.

Participle passive, *Suivi*, followed.

Indicative.

Present. *Suis*, *suis*, *suit*.

The 3 Com. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus suivi*, &c.

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Sui*, or *suis*.

Conjunctive,

The 4 Com. *J'aie*, *j'aurois*, *j'eusse*, *j'aurai suivi*, &c.

Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir suivi*, *ayant suivi*.

And so are form'd its Compounds *poursuivre* and *s'ensuivre*; this last is only used in the third Person.

24. *Taire*, and *se taire*, are form'd like *plaire*.

25. *Traire*, to milk, is only used in the Present of the Infinitive, as *traire les vaches*, to milk cows; and in the Participle passive, in this, or such-like expressions, *de l'argent trait*, silver wire.

Its Compounds, *abstraire*, to abstract; *atraire*, to intice; *peindre*, to draw a picture; *retraire* [a law-term] signifying to redeem; are only used in the Present of the Infinitive.

As for *distraindre*, to take off; *extraire*, to extract; *rentraire*, to fine-draw; and *soustraire*, to subtract; they are thus form'd in the Tenses they may be used in.

*Distraindre*,



of the fifth CONJUGATION. 83

*Distraire*, to take off.

Part. passive, *Distrain*, taken off.

Indicative.

Present. First and Second Person regular, *distrain*; *distrayons*, *distrayez*, third regular.

The 3 Com. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus* *distrain*, &c.

Future. It is regularly form'd.

Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. All regular; except, *distrayons*, *distrayez*.

Conjunctive.

Present. All regular; except, *distrayions*, *distrayiez*.

The 4 Com. *J'aie*, *j'aurais*, *j'eusse*, *j'aurai* *distrain*, &c.

Infinitive and Participles.

*Avoir* *distrain*, *distrayant*, *ayant* *distrain*.

26. *Vaincre*, to conquer, has no Singular in the Present of the Indicative, and no Imperative.

Indicative.

Present. *Vainquez*, *vainquent*.

Imperfect. *Vainquions*, *vainquiez*.

First Perfect. *Vainquis*, *vainquis*, *vainquit*; *vainquimes*, *vainquites*, *vainquirent*.

Conjunctive.

Present. *Vainque*, *vainques*, *vainque*; *vainquions*, *vainquiez*, *vainquent*.

First Perfect. *Vainquisse*, *vainquisses*, *vainquit*; *vainquissions*, *vainquissiez*, *vainquissent*.

And so is conjugated *convaincre*, to convince.

27. *Vivre*, to live.

Participle passive, *Vécu*, lived.

Indicative.

Present. *Vis*, *vis*, *vit*.

First Perfect. *Vécus*, *vécus*, *vécut*; *vécumes*, *vécutes*, *vécurent*.

The 3 Com. *J'ai*, *j'avois*, *j'eus* *vécu*, &c.

Imperative.

## Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Vi*, or *vi*.

## Conjunctive.

First Perfect. *Vécusse, vécusses, vécût; vécussions, vécussiez, vécussent.*

The 4 Comp. *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai vécu, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participle.

*Avoir vécu, ayant vécu.*

And so is form'd its Compound *survivre*; as for *revivre*, it is seldom used, unless in the Present and Future of the Indicative, and in the Present of the Infinitive, in which Tenses it is form'd like *vivre*.

*Irregular Verbs of the ninth CONJUGATION.*

1. *Avoir*, to have, is already conjugated at length.

Its Compound *ravoir*, to recover, is only used in the Present of the Infinitive.

2. *Cboir*, to tumble down, is grown obsolete; we make use of *Tomber*.

*Déchoir* is only used as follows.

*Déchoir*, to decay.

Participle passive, *Déchu*, decay'd.

## Indicative.

The 3 Com. *Je suis, j'étois, je fus déchu, &c.*

## Conjunctive.

The 4 Com. *Je sois, je serois, je fusse, je serai déchu, &c.*

## Infinitive and Participle.

*Déchoir, être déchu, étant déchu.*

*Echoir*, to expire or be out, is used in the third Person of Compound Tenses, which are conjugated like *déchoir*; it is also used in the third Person Singular of the Present of the Indicative, which is *échet*, in this or such like expressions, *le Terme échet à la St Michel*, the Term expires at Michaelmas.

3. *Faloir*, See the Impersonal Verbs.

4. *Mouvoir*,

4. *Mouvoir*, to move.

Participle passive, *Mu*, moved.

Indicative.

Present. *Meus, meus, meut; mouvons, mouvez, meuvent.*

Imperfect. *Mouvois, mouvois, mouvoit; mouvions, mouviez, mouvoient.*

First Perfect. *Mus, mus, mut; mumes, mutes, murent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus mu, &c.*

Future. *Mourrai, mourras, mourra; mourrons, mourrez, mourront.*

Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Meus, meuve; mouvons, mouvez, meuvent.*

Conjunctive.

Present. *Meuve, meuves, meuve; mouvions, mouvriez, meuvent.*

Conditional. *Mouvrais, mouvrais, mouvrait; mouvriens, mouvriez, mouvraient.*

First Perfect. *Musse, musses, mût; mussions, mustiez, mustent.*

The 4 Com. *Faie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai mu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Mouvoir, avoir mu; mouvant, ayant mu.*

And so are form'd its Compounds.

Observe, that *mouvoir* is only used, speaking of the motion of celestial bodies, machines, &c. and that *démouvoir* and *promouvoir* are grown obsolete; so that *émouvoir* only is used in all its Tenses.

5. *Pleuvoir*, to rain; See the Impersonal Verbs.

6. *Pouvoir*, to be able.

Participle passive, *Pu*, been able.

Indicative.

Present. *Puis, peux, peut; pouvons, pouvez, peuvent.*

Imperfect. *Pouvois, pouvois, pouvoit; pouvions, pouviez, pouvoient.*

First Perfect. *Pus, pus, put; pumes, putes, parent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus pu, &c.*

Future.

**Future.** *Pourrai, pourras, pourra ; pourrons, pourrez, pourront.*

It has no Imperative.

Conjunctive.

**Present.** *Puisse, puisses, puisse ; puissions, puissiez, puissent.*

**Conditional.** *Pourrois, pourrais, pourroit ; pourrions, pourriez, pourroient.*

**First Perfect.** *Pusse, pusse, pût ; pussions, pussiez, pussent.*

**The 4 Com.** *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai pu, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Pouvoir, avoir pu ; pouvant, ayant pu.*

7. *Savoir*, to know.

Participle passive, *Su*, known.

Indicative.

**Present.** *Sai, sais, sait ; savons, savez, savent.*

**Imperfect.** *Savois, savais, savait ; savions, saviez, savaient.*

**First Perfect.** *Sus, sus, sut ; sumes, futes, surent.*

**The 3 Com.** *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus su, &c.*

**Future.** *Saurai, sauras, saura ; saurons, saurez, sauront.*

Imperative.

**Pres. and Fut.** *Sache, sache ; sachez, sachez, sachent.*

Conjunctive.

**Present.** *Sache, saches, sache ; sachiez, sachiez, sachent.*

**Conditional.** *Saurois, saurois, sauroit ; saurions, sauriez, sauroient.*

**First Perfect.** *Susse, fusses, fût ; fussions, fussiez, fussent.*

**The 4 Com.** *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai su, &c.*

Infinitive and Participles.

*Savoir, avoir su ; sachant, ayant su.*

8. *Seoir*, to sit, is only used in the Participle present, speaking of the sitting of some Court ; as, the Parliament sitting, *le Parlement seant*, &c. and in the Participle passive



## of the ninth CONJUGATION. 87

five *sis* or *fise* in some law terms; as, a house seated in such a place, *un maison fise en tel endroit*, &c. But when *seoir* signifies to *become* or *suit*, it is used in the third Person of the Present Imperfect and Future of the Indicative, and of the Present and uncertain of the Conjunctive, and in the Participle Present; wherein it is form'd like its Compound *S'asseoir*.

*S'asseoir*, to sit down.

Participle passive, *Assis*, seated.

### Indicative.

Present, *M'assieds, t'assieds, s'assied; nous assieions, vous assieiez, s'assieient.*

Imperfect. *M'assieiois, t'assieiois, s'assieioit; nous assieions, vous assieiez, s'assieioient.*

First Perfect. *M'assis, t'assis, s'assit; nous assimes, vous assites, s'assirent.*

The 4 Com. *Je me suis, je m'étois, je me fus assis, &c.*

Future. { *M'assierai, t'assieras, s'assiera; nous assierons, vous assierez, s'assieront: or assierai, assieras, assiera; assierons, assierez, assieront.*

### Imperative.

Pr. and Fut. *Assieds-toi, s'assie; assieions-nous, assieiez-vous, s'assieient.*

### Conjunctive.

Present. *M'assieie, t'assieies, s'assieie; nous assieions, vous assieiez, s'assieient.*

Conditional. { *M'assierois or m'assierois, t'assierois or t'assierois, s'assieroit or s'assieroit; nous assierions or nous assierions, vous assieriez or vous assieriez, s'assieroient or s'assieroient.*

First Perfect. *M'assisse, t'assisses, s'assit; first and second Person Plural not used, s'assissent.*

The 4 Com. *Je me sois, je me serois, je me fusse, je me serai assis, &c.*

### Infinitive.

## Infinitive and Participles.

*S'asseoir, s'être assis; s'asséiant, s'étant assis.*

*Asséoir*, is active, as *asseïez cet enfant*, seat that child.

Its Compound *se rasseoir*, is conjugated in the same manner.

As to *surseoir*, to supersede, it differs from *s'asseoir* in the following Tenses.

## Indicative.

|            |                                                                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.   | <i>Sursois, sursois, sursoit; sursoyons, sursoyez, sursoient.</i>               |
| Imperfect. | <i>Sursoyois, sursoyois, sursoyoit; sursoyions, sursoyiez, sursoyoient.</i>     |
| The 3 Com. | <i>J'ai, j'avois, j'eus sursis, &amp;c.</i>                                     |
| Future.    | <i>Surseoirai, surseoiras, surseoirà; surseoirons, surseoirez, surseoiront.</i> |

## Imperative.

|                |                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Pres. and Fut. | <i>Sursois, sursoie; sursoyons, sursoyez, sursoient.</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

## Conjunctive.

|              |                                                                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.     | <i>Sursoie, sursoies, sursoie; sursoyions, sursoyiez, sursoient.</i>                    |
| Conditional. | <i>Surseoirois, surseoirois, surseoiroit; surseoirions, surseoiriez, surseoiroient.</i> |
| The 4 Com.   | <i>J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai sursis, &amp;c.</i>                                |

## Infinitive and Participles.

*Surseoir, avoir sursis; sursoyant, ayant sursis.*

9. *Valoir*, to be worth.

Participle passive, *Valu*, been worth.

## Indicative.

|                |                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.       | <i>Vaux, vaux, vaut; valons, valez, valent.</i>           |
| Imperfect.     | <i>Valois, valois, valoit; valions, valiez, valaient.</i> |
| First Perfect. | <i>Valus, valus, valut; valumes, valutes, valurent.</i>   |

The

## of the ninth CONJUGATION. 89

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus valu, &c.*

Future. *Vaudrai, vaudras, vaudra; vaudrons, vaudrez, vaudront.*

### Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Vaux, vaille; valons, valez, vaillent.*

### Conjunctive.

Present. *Vaille, vailles, vaille; valions, valiez, vaillent.*

Conditional. *Vaudrois, vaudrois, vaudroit; vaudrions, vaudriez, vaudroient.*

First Perfect. *Valusse, valusses, valût; valussions, valussiez, valussent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurais, j'eusse, j'aurai valu, &c.*

### Infinitive and Participles.

*Valoir, avoir valu; valant, ayant valu.*

Observe I. That when we speak of what money persons are worth, we do not make use of the Verb *valoir*, but of *avoir vaillant*, when the sum is determined; and of *avoir* only, when it is not; as, *Il a mille pieces vaillant*, he is worth one thousand pound; *Il a quelque chose*, he is worth something, &c.

II. That *valoir* before an Adverb of Comparison expressed or understood, signifies *to be and not to be worth*, Ex. *Il le vaut bien*, or *Il vaut bien autant que lui*, he is as good as he, &c.

And so is conjugated its Compound *prévaloir*, except in the Imperative and Present of the Conjunctive, which make *qu'il prévale; prévalons, prévalez, qu'ils prévalent: je prévale, tu prévaies, il prévale; nous prévalions, vous prévaliez, ils prévalent.*

10. *Voir*, to see.

Participle passive, *Vu*, seen.

### Indicative.

Present. *Voi, vois, voit; voyons, voyez, voient.*

Imperfect. *Voyois, voyois, voyoit; voyions, voyiez, voyaient.*

First

First Perfect. *Vis, vis, vit; vimes, vites, virent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus vu, &c.*

Future. *Verrai, verras, verra; verrons, verrez, verront.*

#### Imperative.

Pres. and Fut. *Voi, voie; voyons, voyez, voient.*

#### Conjunctive.

Present. *Voie, voies, voie; voyions, voyiez, voient.*

Conditional. *Verrois, verrois, verroit; verrions, verriez, verroient.*

First Perfect. *Visse, visses, vît; vissions, vissiez, vissent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'aurois, j'eusse, j'aurai vu, &c.*

#### Infinitive and Participles.

*Voir, avoir vu; voyant, ayant vu.*

And so are form'd *entrevoir* and *revoir*.

*Prévoir* differs from *voir* in the Future of the Indicative and in the Conditional, which make *prévoirai, prévoiras, prévoira; prévoirons, prévoirez, prévoiront; prévoirais, prévoirais, prévoirais; prévoirions, prévoiriez, prévoiraient.*

As to *pouvoir*, it is conjugated like *prévoir*, except in its first perfect Tenses, which make *pouvus, pouvus, pouvut; pouvumes, pouvutes, pouvurent; pouvusse, pouvusses, pouvût; pouvussions, pouvussiez, pouvussent.*

#### 11. *Vouloir*, to will, or be willing.

Participle passive, *Voulu*, been willing.

#### Indicative.

Present. *Veux, veux, veut; voulons, voulez, veulent.*

First Perfect. *Voulois, voulois, vouloit; voulions, vouliez, vouloient.*

First Perfect. *Voulus, voulus, voulut; voulumes, voulutes, voulurent.*

The 3 Com. *J'ai, j'avois, j'eus voulu, &c.*

Future. *Voudrai, voudras, voudra; voudrons, voudrez, voudront.*

#### Imperative



Imperative, none.

Conjunctive.

Present. *Veuille, veuillez, veuille; voulions, vouliez, veuillent.*

Conditional. *Voudrois, voudrois, voudroit; voudrions, voudriez, voudroient.*

First Perfect. *Voulusse, voulusses, voulût; voulussions, voulussiez, voulussent.*

The 4 Com. *J'aie, j'auois, j'eusse, j'aurai voulu, &c.*

## SECT. XII.

*Of the Conjugation of IMPERSONAL VERBS.*

*Impersonal Verbs*, when regular, are form'd in their *third Person singular*, (which is the only one they have, as has already been said) like other regular Verbs of the same Conjugation: The following will be an example for all the others.

**N E G E R**, to snow.

Participle passive, *Négré*, snow'd.

Indicative. *Il nége, il négeoit, il négea; il a, il avoit, il eut négé; il négera.*

Imperative. *Qu'il nége.*

Conjunctive. *Il nége, il négeroit, il négeât; il ait, il auroit, il eût, il aura négé.*

Inf. and Part. *Néger, avoir négé; négeant, ayant négé.*

The following are irregular and thus conjugated.

**Pleuv**oir, to rain.

Participle passive, *Plu*, rain'd.

Indicative. *Il pleut, il pleuvoit, il plut; il a, il avoit, il eut plu; il pleuvra.*

Imperative. *Qu'il pleuve.*

Conjunctive. *Il pleuve, il pleuvroit, il plût; il ait, il auroit, il eût, il aura plu.*

Inf. and Part. *Pleuv*oir, avoir plu; pleuvant, ayant plu.

*Falloir,*

*Falloir*, to behove, is only used in the following Moods and Tenses.

Participle passive, *Falu*, behoved, been necessary, requisite, needful or obliged.

Indicative. *Il faut*, it behoves, there needs, it must, one must, it is necessary, requisite or needful, or I must, thou must, he or it must; we must, you must, they must.  
*Il falloit*, *il falut*; *il a*, *il avoit*, *il eut falu*; *il faudra*.

Conjunctive. *Il faille*, *il faudroit*, *il falût*; *il ait* *il auroit*, *il eût*, *il aura falu*.

Inf. and Part. *Avoir falu*; *ayant falu*.

Its Compound *s'enfalloir*, to want, or to be deficient, is form'd in the same manner.

*Of Verbs which are only sometimes impersonal.*

Those Verbs, as *Il arrive*, it happens; *il suffit*, it is enough; *il fait beau*, it is fair; *il vaut mieux*, it is better; *il est*, it is; *il plait*, it pleases; *il paroît*, it appears, &c. are form'd as the personal Verb from which they borrow the third Person.

*Necessary Observations upon these last Verbs.*

I. The Impersonal *it is*, speaking of the weather, is render'd in *French* by *il fait*, as, *it is cold*, *il fait froid*, &c. as also when follow'd by an Adjective, and the Participle being, Ex. *It is good being here*, *Il fait bon ici*, &c.

II. When *Avoir* is used impersonally, the Particle *y* must be placed before it, thus:

Indicative. *Il y a*, there is or there are; *Il y avoit*, *il y eut*, *il y a eu*, *il y avoit eu*, *il y eut eu*, *il y aura*.

Imperative. *Qu'il y ait*, let there be.

Conjunctive. *Il y ait*, *il y auroit*, *il y eût*; *il y ait eu*, *il y auroit eu*, *il y eût eu*, *il y aura eu*.

Inf. and Part. *Y avoir*, *y avoir eu*; *y ayant*, *y ayant eu*.

Speaking

Speaking of time, this last Verb signifies also *it is*; as, It is a long while since I saw you last, *il y a long tems que je ne vous ai vu.*

CHAP. IX.

SECT. I.

Of ADVERBS.

**T**HEY are words, which have a compleat sense of themselves, and govern nothing; as, *quand*, when or at what time; *sincèrement*, sincerely, or with sincerity, &c.

The most in use are the following, the others may be found in the Dictionary.

*Adverbs of Place.*

|                                                         |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Où</i> , where.                                      | <i>nulle part</i> , no where.                          |
| <i>d'où</i> , from whence.                              | <i>loin</i> , far.                                     |
| <i>par où</i> , through what place, or which way.       | <i>par ci par là</i> , here and there.                 |
| <i>ici</i> , here, hither.                              | <i>de loin</i> , from far, far off, by far.            |
| <i>d'ici</i> , hence.                                   | <i>près</i> , near.                                    |
| <i>par ici</i> , through here, or along this way.       | <i>de près</i> , nearly, close.                        |
| <i>ici près</i> , hard by.                              | <i>deçà</i> , this side.                               |
| <i>ici autour</i> , hereabouts.                         | <i>en deçà</i> , on this side.                         |
| <i>là</i> , there.                                      | <i>de là</i> , the other side.                         |
| <i>de-là</i> , thence.                                  | <i>en de-là</i> , on the other side.                   |
| <i>par là</i> , through there, or along that way.       | <i>au deçà</i> , nigher, more on this side.            |
| <i>là autour</i> , thereabouts.                         | <i>au de-là</i> , farther, beyond.                     |
| <i>vis-à-vis</i> , over the way, opposite, overagainst. | <i>cà &amp; là</i> , here and there.                   |
| <i>ailleurs</i> , elsewhere.                            | <i>à droit</i> , on the right.                         |
| <i>en haut</i> , or <i>là haut</i> , above.             | <i>à gauche</i> , on the left.                         |
| <i>en bas</i> , or <i>là bas</i> , below.               | <i>à droit &amp; à gauche</i> , on the right and left. |
| <i>dans</i> , in here, within.                          | <i>dedans</i> , in, within.                            |
| <i>par tout</i> , every where.                          | <i>au dedans</i> , inwardly.                           |
|                                                         | <i>dehors</i> , out, without.                          |

|                                              |                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>au dehors</i> , outwardly.                | <i>derrière</i> , behind.                            |
| <i>quelque part</i> , somewhere.             | <i>par devant</i> , forward.                         |
| <i>jusqu'ici</i> , as far as here, hitherto. | <i>par derrière</i> , backward.                      |
| <i>jusque-là</i> , so far, as far as there.  | <i>dessus</i> , upon it, or them.                    |
| <i>de côté</i> , aside, sideways.            | <i>dessous</i> , under it, or them.                  |
| <i>à côté</i> , by.                          | <i>au dessus</i> , above it, or them.                |
| <i>de tous côtés</i> , on all sides.         | <i>au dessous</i> , below it, or them.               |
| <i>de côté &amp; d'autre</i> , up and down.  | <i>ci-dessus</i> , above.                            |
| <i>à l'entour</i> , round about.             | <i>ci-dessous</i> , below.                           |
| <i>devant</i> , before.                      | <i>par dessus</i> , on the top, or over it, or them. |
| <i>avant</i> , before.                       | <i>par dessous</i> , under, or under it, or them.    |
| <i>en avant</i> , forward.                   | <i>tout du long</i> , all along.                     |
| <i>bien avant</i> , very deep.               | <i>à coup perdu</i> , at random.                     |

## Those of Quantity.

|                                                                  |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Combien</i> , how much, or many.                              | <i>infiniment</i> , infinitely.                           |
| <i>peu, un peu</i> , a little, or few.                           | <i>tout-à-fait</i> , quite.                               |
| <i>guère</i> , but little.                                       | <i>abondamment</i> , abundantly.                          |
| <i>tant soit peu</i> , ever so little, or few.                   | <i>quasi, presque</i> , almost.                           |
| <i>beaucoup, quantité</i> , much, many, a great deal, abundance. | <i>suffisamment</i> , sufficiently, enough.               |
| <i>en quantité,</i>                                              | <i>peu ou point</i> , few, or none.                       |
| <i>en grand nombre,</i>                                          | <i>point, point du tout</i> , none at all.                |
| } a world,<br>} a multitude.                                     | <i>pour le moins, au moins, tout au moins</i> , at least. |
|                                                                  | <i>tout au plus</i> , at most.                            |
| <i>bien</i> , much, many, a deal.                                | <i>peu à peu</i> , by degrees.                            |
| <i>assez</i> , enough, pretty.                                   | <i>à peu près</i> , very near.                            |
| <i>trop</i> , too much, too many.                                | <i>au dessus</i> , more.                                  |
| <i>trop peu</i> , too little, too few.                           | <i>au dessous</i> , less.                                 |
| <i>autant</i> , as much, as many.                                | <i>sans plus</i> , and no more.                           |
| <i>tout autant</i> , just as much.                               | <i>par dessus</i> , more than the bargain.                |
| <i>tant</i> , so much, so many.                                  | <i>chèrement</i> , dearly.                                |
| <i>plus, d'avantage</i> , more.                                  | <i>à bon marché</i> , cheap.                              |
| <i>de plus en plus</i> , more and more.                          | <i>à force,</i>                                           |
| <i>moins</i> , less.                                             | } in abundance,<br>} plentifully.                         |
| <i>à moins</i> , for less, at less.                              |                                                           |
| <i>à demi</i> , half, by halves.                                 |                                                           |



These last Adverbs often govern a Substantive, with the Particle *de* before it; thus, *Combien d'argent*, how much money; *tant de peine*, so much fatigue, &c. But after *bien*, the Substantive must be preceded by the article definite, as *bien du déplaisir*, much displeasure; *bien de l'argent*, much money, &c.

Those of Time.

|                                                                               |                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Quand, lorsque</i> , when.                                                 | <i>de jour à autre, de jour en jour</i> , from day to day.                |
| <i>par avance, d'avance</i> , before, beforehand, previously.                 | <i>tous les jours</i> , every day.                                        |
| <i>aujourd'hui</i> , to day, now a days, in this age.                         | <i>jour pour jour</i> , to a day.                                         |
| <i>d'aujourd'hui</i> , from this day.                                         | <i>au jour la journée</i> , from hand to mouth.                           |
| <i>un de ces matins</i> , } one of, these                                     | <i>d'abord, aussitôt</i> , presently, immediately.                        |
| <i>un beau matin</i> , } mornings.                                            | <i>maintenant, présentement, à présent</i> , now, at present.             |
| <i>du matin</i> , in the morning.                                             | <i>à cette heure</i> , at this time.                                      |
| <i>du soir</i> , in the evening.                                              | <i>tout maintenant</i> , just now.                                        |
| <i>sur le soir</i> , towards evening.                                         | <i>dans peu</i> , shortly, in a little time.                              |
| <i>sur la brune</i> , towards dusk.                                           | <i>bien-tôt</i> , very soon.                                              |
| <i>entre chien &amp; loup</i> , at twilight, between dark and light.          | <i>tout-à-l'heure</i> , presently.                                        |
| <i>entre la poire &amp; le fromage</i> , in the height of jollity (at table.) | <i>incontinent, à l'instant, sur le champ</i> , immediately.              |
| <i>entre deux vins</i> , elevated.                                            | <i>en un moment</i> , } in a mo-                                          |
| <i>hier</i> , yesterday.                                                      | <i>dans un moment</i> , } ment.                                           |
| <i>hier au soir</i> , last night.                                             | <i>à ce coup</i> , now.                                                   |
| <i>hier matin</i> , yesterday morning.                                        | <i>après coup</i> , too late.                                             |
| <i>avant hier</i> , the day before yesterday.                                 | <i>à tous coups</i> , at every turn.                                      |
| <i>demain</i> , to morrow.                                                    | <i>coup sur coup</i> , one upon another.                                  |
| <i>de bonne heure</i> , betimes.                                              | <i>tout d'un coup, tout-à-coup, subitement</i> , all of sudden, suddenly. |
| <i>de bon matin</i> , early.                                                  | <i>vite</i> , quickly, fast.                                              |
| <i>de deux jours l'un</i> , every other day.                                  | <i>à point nommé</i> , seasonably.                                        |
| <i>de trois jours l'un</i> , every third day.                                 | <i>à tems</i> , in time, time enough.                                     |

|                                                                 |                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>en un clin d'oeil</i> , in the twinkling of an eye.          | <i>en même tems</i> , } at the same                         |
| <i>déjà</i> , already.                                          | <i>au même tems</i> , } time.                               |
| <i>trop tôt</i> , too soon.                                     | <i>à même tems</i> , }                                      |
| <i>encore</i> , yet, as yet.                                    | <i>cependant</i> , in the mean while.                       |
| <i>récemment, nouvelement, tout</i>                             | <i>alors</i> , then, at that time.                          |
| <i>fraîchement</i> , newly.                                     | <i>quelque fois</i> , sometimes.                            |
| <i>incessamment</i> , incessantly.                              | <i>rarement</i> , seldom.                                   |
| <i>il y a long tems</i> , a good while ago.                     | <i>souvent</i> , often.                                     |
| <i>autrefois</i> , formerly.                                    | <i>dans l'occasion</i> , upon occasion.                     |
| <i>une autre fois</i> , another time, again.                    | <i>à propos</i> , in time, seasonably.                      |
| <i>anciennement</i> , in former times.                          | <i>mal-à-propos</i> , unseasonably.                         |
| <i>dernièrement</i> , lately.                                   | <i>à la mal-heure</i> , unluckily.                          |
| <i>depuis peu</i> , lately, not long ago.                       | <i>de but en-blanc</i> , bluntly, roundly.                  |
| <i>après, ensuite</i> , afterwards.                             | <i>à tout moment</i> , } every mo-                          |
| <i>dans la suite</i> , in time, hereafter.                      | <i>à tous momens</i> , } ment.                              |
| <i>auparavant</i> , before.                                     | <i>à toute heure</i> , } at every                           |
| <i>devant</i> , before.                                         | <i>à tout propos</i> , } turn.                              |
| <i>ci-après, désormais, dorénavant</i> , hereafter, henceforth. | <i>presque toujours</i> , almost always.                    |
| <i>à l'avenir</i> , for the future.                             | <i>pas-encore</i> , not yet.                                |
| <i>de long tems</i> , for a long while.                         | <i>tôt</i> , quick, out of hand.                            |
| <i>d'ici</i> , from this time, hence forward.                   | <i>plutôt</i> , sooner, before.                             |
| <i>jamais</i> , never, ever.                                    | <i>tard</i> , late.                                         |
| <i>à jamais, pour toujours</i> , for ever, always.              | <i>trop tard</i> , too late.                                |
| <i>tantôt</i> , by and by.                                      | <i>de tems en tems</i> , now and then, from time to time.   |
| <i>toujours</i> , always.                                       | <i>depuis</i> , since.                                      |
| <i>puis</i> , then, afterwards.                                 | <i>pour lors</i> , then, at that time.                      |
| <i>perpétuellement</i> , perpetually.                           | <i>dès lors</i> , ever since.                               |
| <i>éternellement</i> , eternally.                               | <i>de tous tems</i> , at all times, ever, time out of mind. |
| <i>continuellement</i> , continually.                           | <i>loin</i> , far.                                          |
| <i>journalièrement</i> , daily.                                 | <i>jusqu'ici</i> , hitherto, to this present time.          |
| <i>plus que jamais</i> , more than ever.                        | <i>jusque là</i> , to that time.                            |
| <i>pour le présent</i> , for the present.                       | <i>de longue main</i> , of a long standing, long since.     |
|                                                                 | <i>de près</i> , closely.                                   |
|                                                                 | <i>à la longue</i> , } at the long                          |
|                                                                 | <i>au long aller</i> , } run.                               |

Those

Those of Affirmation.

|                                                   |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>Oui</i> , yes.                                 | <i>en vérité</i> , indeed.              |
| <i>si</i> , ex. <i>je dis que si</i> , I say yes. | <i>véritablement, vraiment</i> , truly. |
| <i>oui-dà</i> , yes, ay.                          | <i>indubitablement</i> , undoubtedly.   |
| <i>assurément</i> , certainly.                    | ly.                                     |
| <i>oui vraiment</i> , yes truly.                  | <i>au vrai</i> , truly, for certain.    |
| <i>sans doute</i> , without doubt.                | <i>à vrai dire</i> , }                  |
| <i>volontiers</i> , willingly.                    | <i>à dire vrai</i> , } to speak the     |
| <i>certainement</i> , certainly.                  | <i>à dire le vrai</i> , } truth.        |

Those of Denial.

|                                                                                              |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Non</i> , <i>non pas</i> , <i>ne</i> , <i>point</i> , <i>pas</i> , <i>jamais</i> , never. |                                               |
| <i>nenni</i> , <i>nenni pas</i> , not, no,                                                   | <i>nullement</i> , not at all.                |
| none.                                                                                        | <i>nulle part</i> , no where.                 |
| <i>nenni-dà</i> , }                                                                          | <i>en nulle manière</i> , not at all.         |
| <i>nenni vraiment</i> , } not so nei-                                                        | <i>mot</i> , ex. <i>je ne dis mot</i> , I do  |
|                                                                                              | not say a word.                               |
| <i>point du tout</i> , not at all, none                                                      | <i>goute</i> , ex. <i>on ne voit goutte</i> , |
| at all.                                                                                      | there is no seeing at all.                    |
| <i>ni</i> , neither, nor.                                                                    |                                               |

*No* or *not*, in an *English* sentence, is commonly render'd in *French* by *ne* before the Verb and *pas* after it; Ex. *Je ne parlerai pas*, I shall or will not speak; *il ne viendra pas*, he will not come; &c. But, when in an *English* sentence there is an Adverb of Denial, or a negative Pronoun, *pas* is suppress'd; as in these examples; I'll never do it, *je ne le ferai jamais*; he sees no body, *il ne voit personne*; &c.

Those of Number.

|                                      |                                        |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>Une fois</i> , once.              | <i>plusieurs fois</i> , several times. |
| <i>doux fois</i> , &c. twice, &c.    | <i>combien de fois</i> , how many      |
| <i>tant de fois</i> , so many times. | times.                                 |
| <i>davantage</i> , more.             |                                        |

Those of Interrogation.

|                        |                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Quand</i> ? when?   | <i>que</i> ? what? why?            |
| <i>pourquoi</i> ? why? | <i>combien</i> ? how much or many? |
|                        | <i>combien</i>                     |

*combien de fois ?* how many times ?      *à quoi bon ?* to what purpose ?  
*comment ?* how ?      *d'où vient ?* whence comes it ? why ?

*Those of Comparison.*

|                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Non plus,</i> neither.            | <i>en pareil cas,</i> in such a case. |
| <i>ainsi, de même, tout de même,</i> | <i>également,</i> equally.            |
| so, thus, as.                        | <i>plus,</i> more.                    |
| <i>aussi,</i> as.                    | <i>moins,</i> less.                   |
| <i>autant,</i> as much.              | <i>mieux,</i> better.                 |
| <i>tout autant,</i> just as much.    | <i>pis,</i> worse.                    |
| <i>de même, pareillement,</i> in the | <i>si,</i> so.                        |
| like manner, likewise.               |                                       |

*Those of Collection.*

|                                      |                 |                                |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>A la fois,</i>                    | } all together. | <i>ensemble,</i> together.     |
| <i>tout-à-la-fois,</i>               |                 | <i>conjointement,</i> jointly. |
| <i>universellement,</i> universally. |                 |                                |

*Those of Division.*

|                                                                              |                          |                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Séparément,</i> separately.                                               | <i>particulièrement,</i> | } particularly, chiefly. |
| <i>à part, de côté, à quartier, à l'écart,</i> apart, aside, out of the way. | <i>principalement,</i>   |                          |
| <i>en arrière,</i> behind.                                                   | <i>partie,</i>           | } partly, in part.       |
| <i>en particulier,</i> privately.                                            | <i>en partie,</i>        |                          |

*Those of Doubt.*

*Peut être,* may be, perhaps.      *cela se peut,* that may be.

*Those of Demonstration.*

*Voici,* here is, this is.      *voilà,* there is, that is.

*Those of Consent.*

|                                          |                                            |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>D'accord,</i> granted, or I grant it. | <i>patience.</i>                           |
| <i>sope,</i> done.                       | <i>je le veux bien,</i> with all my heart. |
| <i>soit,</i> let it be so.               | <i>posons le cas,</i> suppose it.          |



*Adverbs of Forbidding.*

*Gardez-vous en bien*, be sure you do not. *prenez garde*, take care.  
*you do not.* *gare*, have a care, below.

*Those which express in what manner things are done.*

*Comment*, how.

*comme*, as.

*à la mode*, after the way.

*à l'abri*, safe.

*à couvert*, under shelter.

*en seureté*, in safety.

*impunément*, with impunity.

*à l'aise*, conveniently.

*aisément*, easily.

*nonchalamment*, indolently.

*mal-aisément*, with much ado.

*à peine*, hardly, scarce.

*quasi, presque*, almost.

*tout*, quite.

*entièrement*, intirely.

*tout-à-fait*, wholly.

*en tout*, thoroughly, in every thing.

*surtout*, chiefly, above all.

*de même*, likewise, also.

*à regret*, } against one's  
*à contre-cœur*, } will or mind,  
 } against the  
 } grain, with  
 } ill will.

*à cœur*, to heart.

*de bon cœur*, heartily.

*à cœur ouvert*, with openness.

*de gayeté de cœur*, wantonly,  
 or from a levity of heart.

*à mon gré*, to my fancy.

*à découvert*, openly.

*en cachéte*, secretly, under-  
 hand, clandestinely.

*en tapinois*, a tip-toe.

*à reculons*, backward.

*au rebours*, } the wrong  
*à contre sens*, } way.

*à l'envers*, topsy-turvy, or  
 inside out.

*à la renverse*, backwards.

*en dedans*, within, inwardly.

*dedans*, in.

*par dedans*, on the inside.

*par dehors*, on the outside.

*en dehors*, without, or out-  
 wardly.

*dehors*, out, without.

*au dehors*, outwardly.

*droit*, directly.

*tout droit*, strait along.

*à bon droit*, justly.

*à tort*, wrongly.

*à tort & à travers*, right or  
 wrong, or headlong.

*à l'envi*, with emulation.

*de sens rassis*, of sound rea-  
 son.

*tout de bon*, in good earnest.  
*de propos délibéré*, deliberate-  
 ly.

*de guët appens*, premeditat-  
 edly.

*tout exprès*, quite on pur-  
 pose.

*exprès*, on purpose.

*à dessein*, designedly.

*pour l'ordinaire*, } common-  
*d'ordinaire*, } ly, usual-  
*ordinairement*, } ly.

|                                                       |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>à l'ordinaire</i> , at the old rate,<br>as before. | <i>à l'aventure</i> , at a venture.                 |
| <i>tranquilement</i> , quietly.                       | <i>par hazard</i> , by chance.                      |
| <i>absolument</i> , absolutely.                       | <i>à tout hazard</i> , at all hazards.              |
| <i>étrangement</i> , strangely.                       | <i>en vain</i> , in vain, or to no<br>purpose.      |
| <i>admirablement</i> , } wonder-                      | <i>confusément</i> , confusedly.                    |
| <i>merveilleusement</i> , } fully.                    | <i>pêle-mêle</i> , pall-mall.                       |
| <i>médiocrement</i> , so so.                          | <i>sens dessus dessous</i> , topsy turvy.           |
| <i>passablement</i> , tolerably.                      | <i>peu-à-peu</i> , by degrees.                      |
| <i>du tout au tout</i> , by the whole.                | <i>pas à pas</i> , step by step.                    |
| <i>au contraire</i> , on the reverse.                 | <i>petit-à-petit</i> , by little and lit-<br>tle.   |
| <i>de plein gré</i> , with perfect<br>good will.      | <i>pied-à-pied</i> , gradually.                     |
| <i>haut la main</i> , with a high<br>hand.            | <i>un peu</i> , a little.                           |
| <i>à l'improviste</i> , unawares.                     | <i>tout beau</i> , } hold there,                    |
| <i>au dépourvu</i> , unprovidedly.                    | <i>tout bellement</i> , } softly, gent-             |
| <i>à la volée</i> , at random.                        | <i>tout doucement</i> , } ly.                       |
| <i>en hâte</i> , in a hurry.                          | <i>par là</i> , that way.                           |
| <i>à la hâte</i> , hastily.                           | <i>de près</i> , near.                              |
| <i>étourdiment</i> , rashly.                          | <i>de bonne foi</i> , with candour.                 |
| <i>à l'étourdie</i> , heedlessly.                     | <i>trop</i> , too much.                             |
| <i>brusquement</i> , bluntly.                         | <i>vîte</i> , quickly.                              |
| <i>à propos</i> , seasonably.                         | <i>à demi</i> , by halves.                          |
| <i>mal-à-propos</i> , unseasonably.                   | <i>à peu près</i> , pretty nigh or near,            |
| <i>précipitamment</i> , with préci-<br>pitation.      | <i>bien</i> , well.                                 |
| <i>à fond</i> , thoroughly.                           | <i>fort</i> , very.                                 |
| <i>par mégarde</i> , by mistake.                      | <i>fort bien</i> , very well.                       |
| <i>derrière</i> , behind.                             | <i>en bien</i> , to advantage.                      |
| <i>par derrière</i> , backward.                       | <i>en mal</i> , to disadvantage.                    |
| <i>de côté</i> , on one side.                         | <i>de mieux en mieux</i> , better and<br>better.    |
| <i>de tous côtés</i> , on all sides.                  | <i>pour le mieux</i> , for the best.                |
| <i>tout au long</i> , all the way.                    | <i>mieux</i> , better.                              |
| <i>de suite</i> , successively.                       | <i>mal</i> , ill, badly.                            |
| <i>de plein pied</i> , on the same<br>floor.          | <i>ni plus ni moins</i> , neither<br>more nor less. |
| <i>tout de suite</i> , successively.                  | <i>pour le moins</i> , at least.                    |
| <i>mot-à-mot</i> , word for word.                     | <i>moins</i> , less.                                |
| <i>assez</i> , enough, sufficient.                    | <i>plus que jamais</i> , more than<br>ever.         |
| <i>au long</i> , at length.                           | <i>à jour</i> , thorough.                           |
| <i>au hazard</i> , by chance, or at<br>the hazard.    | <i>sous cape</i> , in the sleeve.                   |

Besides

Besides which there are an infinite number of others, which are form'd by adding *ment* to the Feminine of their Adjectives; as, from the Adjectives

|                         |                       |                               |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Juste</i> , just.    | } come the<br>Adverbs | <i>Justement</i> , justly.    |
| <i>docte</i> , learned. |                       | <i>doctement</i> , learnedly. |
| <i>fole</i> , foolish.  |                       | <i>fotement</i> , foolishly.  |
| <i>sure</i> , sure.     |                       | <i>surement</i> , surely.     |
| <i>pleine</i> , full.   |                       | <i>pleinement</i> , fully.    |
| <i>douce</i> , soft.    |                       | <i>doucement</i> , softly.    |

But when those Adjectives terminate in their Feminine Gender with *e mute*, preceded immediately by another vowel, the *e mute* is taken away, and *ment* put in its place; as, from the Adjectives

|                            |                       |                                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Sensée</i> , sensible.  | } come the<br>Adverbs | <i>Sensément</i> , sensibly.    |
| <i>infinie</i> , infinite. |                       | <i>infiniment</i> , infinitely. |
| <i>résolue</i> , resolute. |                       | <i>résolument</i> , resolutely. |

Adjectives which terminate, in their masculine Gender, with *nt*, change that termination into *ment*, to form their Adverbs; as, from the Adjectives

|                             |                       |                                  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Prudent</i> , prudent.   | } come the<br>Adverbs | <i>Prudemment</i> , prudently.   |
| <i>constant</i> , constant. |                       | <i>constamment</i> , constantly. |
| <i>évident</i> , evident.   |                       | <i>évidemment</i> , evidently.   |

Except.

|                           |              |                                  |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Présent</i> , present. | } which make | <i>Présentement</i> , presently. |
| <i>lent</i> , slow.       |              | <i>lentement</i> , slowly.       |

Observe that some Adjectives, which terminate in *ment*, have no Adverbs derived from them; as, *clément*, clement; *vébément*, vehement, &c. and the place of Adverbs is supply'd by a Substantive with a Preposition; as, *avec clémence*, *avec véhémence*.

## SECT. II.

*Of the manner of placing Adverbs.*

When simple, they are commonly placed before Adjectives and Participles; as, *il est fort bon*, it is very good; *il est certainement arrivé*, he is certainly arrived; &c.

When compounded. they are commonly placed after Adjectives and Participles ; as, *il est bon à part*, it is good apart ; *il est arrivé à propos*, he is arrived seasonably, &c.

When Adverbs, simple or compound, are join'd to a Verb in a simple Tense, they are commonly placed after it ; as, *il parle bien*, he speaks well ; *il met tout sens dessus dessous*, he turns every thing topsy turvy.

When the Adverb is simple, and join'd to a Verb in a Tense compos'd with the Auxiliary *avoir*, it may be placed either before or after the Participle ; as, *elle a heureusement vécu*, or *elle a vécu heureusement*, she has lived happily ; &c. - except *bien*, *mieux*, *mal*, *fort*, *toujours*, *jamais*, *guère*, and some few more, which must always precede the Participle ; as, *il a bien vécu*, he has lived well ; *il n'a jamais fait*, he never has done, &c.

The Adverbs *jamais*, *toujours*, *souvent*, when join'd to another Adverb, are always placed first ; as, *nous n'avons jamais mieux fait*, we have never done better ; *ils ont toujours bien réussi*, they have always succeeded well ; *ils mangent souvent ensemble*, they often eat together ; &c.

## C H A P. X.

## Of PREPOSITIONS.

**T**HEY are words, which have no compleat sense without the help of another word, which they always govern ; as, *he speaks with sincerity*, where it is plain that *with* is a word that does not make a compleat sense, without the help of *sincerity*, which is the word it governs ; therefore *with* is a *Preposition*, and so are all words which fall under the same definition.

Some *Prepositions* govern the *Accusative*, some the *Genitive*, and some the *Dative*.

The following govern the *Accusative*.

*après*, after.

*avant*, before.

*avec*, with.

*devant*, before.

*chez*, at.

*contre*, with, against.

*dans*, in.

*en*, in.

*depuis*, since.

*dès*,



|                                                  |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>dès</i> , from.                               | <i>malgré</i> , against.            |
| <i>derrière</i> , behind.                        | <i>outré</i> , beside.              |
| <i>devant</i> , before.                          | <i>par</i> , by.                    |
| <i>par devant</i> , in the presence of.          | <i>parmi</i> , among.               |
| <i>de dessus</i> , from the top.                 | <i>pendant</i> , during.            |
| <i>de dessous</i> , from under.                  | <i>durant</i> , during.             |
| <i>par dessus</i> , over.                        | <i>pour</i> , for.                  |
| <i>par dessous</i> , under.                      | <i>sans</i> , without.              |
| <i>dessus &amp; dessous</i> , over and under.    | <i>sauf</i> , save, under.          |
| <i>dedans &amp; dehors</i> , within and without. | <i>selon, suivant</i> , according.  |
| <i>entre</i> , between.                          | <i>sous</i> , under.                |
| <i>envers</i> , towards.                         | <i>sur</i> , upon.                  |
| <i>environ</i> , about.                          | <i>touchant</i> , concerning.       |
| <i>excepté, hors, hormis</i> , except.           | <i>vers</i> , towards.              |
| <i>moyenant</i> , for.                           | <i>deça</i> , on this side.         |
| <i>nonobstant, malgré</i> , notwithstanding.     | <i>delà</i> , on the other side.    |
|                                                  | <i>de deça</i> , of this side.      |
|                                                  | <i>de delà</i> , of the other side. |

*These govern the Genitive.*

First, All those which are composed of a Substantive, preceded by either of the Particles *à*, *au*, or *en*.

|                                         |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>à cause</i> , because.               | <i>aller au devant</i> , to go to meet.               |
| <i>à côté</i> , by.                     | <i>au derrière</i> , on the back part.                |
| <i>à couvert</i> , secure.              | <i>à travers</i> , through.                           |
| <i>à la reserve</i> , except.           | <i>au travers</i> , through.                          |
| <i>à la manière</i> , after the manner. | <i>au péril de la vie</i> , though life was at stake. |
| <i>à la mode</i> , in the fashion.      | <i>au milieu</i> , in the midst.                      |
| <i>à l'abri</i> , shelter'd.            | <i>au prix</i> , in regard.                           |
| <i>à l'égard</i> , as for.              | <i>au lieu</i> , instead.                             |
| <i>à l'insu</i> , unknown.              | <i>aux environs</i> , about.                          |
| <i>à l'entour</i> , round.              | <i>au dépens</i> , at the expence.                    |
| <i>à l'égal</i> , in comparison.        | <i>en dépit</i> , in spite.                           |
| <i>à fleur</i> , close.                 | <i>en présence</i> , in the presence.                 |
| <i>à raison</i> , at the rate.          | <i>en deça</i> , on this side.                        |
| <i>au deça</i> , on this side.          | <i>au contraire</i> , against.                        |
| <i>au de là</i> , on the other side.    | <i>au rebours</i> , à rebours, against.               |
| <i>au dessus</i> , above.               |                                                       |
| <i>au dessous</i> , under.              |                                                       |

Secondly, *The following.*

|                                           |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Autour</i> , round, or about.          | <i>ensuite</i> , after.          |
| <i>indépendamment</i> , indepen-<br>dent. | <i>hors</i> , out.               |
| <i>faute</i> , for want.                  | <i>loin</i> , far.               |
| <i>le long</i> , along, near.             | <i>vis-à-vis</i> , over-against. |
| <i>auprès, près, proche</i> , near.       | <i>à force</i> , by dint.        |

*The next govern the Dative.*

|                                          |                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Conformément</i> , agreeable.         | <i>sauf</i> , saving, without pre-<br>judice. |
| <i>jusque</i> , within, as far as, till. |                                               |
| <i>quant</i> , as.                       |                                               |

Observe that *jusque*, when join'd to an Adverb, is not followed by a Particle; as, *jusqu'aujourd'hui*, till to day; &c. except *jusqu'à demain*, till to morrow; *jusqu'à quand*, till when.

## CH A P. XI.

### Of CONJUNCTIONS.

**T**HEY are words used to join words or sentences; and are, for the most part, either Adverbs or Prepositions, followed by *que* or *de*; and may be divided into *Copulative* or *Comparative*, which denote Union or Comparison; viz.

|                                                                                                        |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Et</i> , and.                                                                                       | <i>joint que</i> , besides that, to<br>which you may add that. |
| <i>aussi</i> , also, as.                                                                               | <i>ni</i> , nor, neither.                                      |
| <i>aussi bien</i> , besides, for.                                                                      | <i>non seulement</i> , not only.                               |
| <i>tant que</i> ; Ex. <i>tant de part</i><br><i>que d'autre</i> , as well on one<br>side as the other. | <i>mais encore</i> , but yet.                                  |
| <i>de plus</i> , also, besides, more-<br>over, again.                                                  | <i>comme</i> , as.                                             |
| <i>encore</i> , yet, still, besides, also.                                                             | <i>de même que</i> , as, even as.                              |
| <i>d'ailleurs</i> , besides.                                                                           | <i>tout de même que</i> , just as.                             |
| <i>entre que</i> , besides that.                                                                       | <i>ainsi que</i> , even as, so as.                             |
| <i>même</i> , also.                                                                                    | <i>ainsi</i> , so.                                             |
|                                                                                                        | <i>si</i> , so.                                                |
|                                                                                                        | <i>aussi bien que</i> , as well as.                            |

*aussi*

*aussi peu que*, as little as.  
*autant que*, as much as.  
*tout autant que*, just as much  
as.

*non plus que*, no more than.  
*plutôt que*, rather than.  
*du moins*, } at least, how-  
*pour le moins*, } ever.

Disjunctive, *which denote Separation or Division.*

*Soit, soit que*, whether, or  
either.  
*ou*, or, either.  
*ou bien*, or else.

*au lieu que*, whereas.  
*autrement que*, otherwise  
than.

Adversative, *which denote Opposition, Exception, or Re-  
striction; viz.*

*Mais, néanmoins, pourtant,*  
*toutefois, cependant*, but,  
yet, but yet, nevertheless,  
however, still, but still.  
*malgré que*, in spite of.  
*nonobstant que, quoique, encore*  
*que, bien que*, though, al-  
though.  
*loin de, bien loin de*, far from.  
*à dieu ne plaise que*, God for-  
bid that.  
*d'accord que*, } I confess that,  
} I grant that.  
*au lieu que*, instead of that.

*au lieu de*, instead of.  
*non que, non pas que, ce n'est*  
*pas que*, not but.  
*sinon*, but, save.  
*excepté que, hors que, hors de,*  
*hormis de, hormis que, n'*  
*moins que, à moins de, à*  
*moins que de, pour peu que,*  
*sinon que, sinon de, si ce*  
*n'est, si ce n'est que, si, sans*  
*que*, except, unless.  
*au reste, du reste, au surplus,*  
however, besides.  
*au moins*, however, at least.

Conditional, *viz.*

*Autrement*, otherwise, else.  
*sinon*, otherwise, else, for  
want of which.  
*comme si*, as if.  
*à condition que, à condition*  
*de, bien entendu que, pour-*  
*vu que, à la charge que, à*

*la charge de, moyenant que,*  
provided, on condition.  
*si, quand, quand bien, quand*  
*même, supposé que, posé le*  
*cas que, en cas que, au cas*  
*que, en cas de, if, in case,*  
suppose.

Those of Doubt.

*Si*, whether, if.  
*quoiqu'il en soit*, whatever it  
is.

*savoir si, à savoir si, c'est à sa-*  
*voir si*, the question is  
whether.

*Those of Explanation, viz.*

*Savoir, à savoir, c'est à savoir, comme, comme par exemple, c'est-à-dire, to wit, that is to say, as for example.*

*Causal, which denote that a reason is given, viz.*

*Car, for.*

*parceque, à cause que, because.*

*vu que, puisque, attendu que,*

*d'autant plus que, comme,*

*d'autant que, en tant que,*

*seeing, since, because,*

*whereas, for as much as,*

*in as much as.*

*d'autant plus que, the more*

*because.*

*comme, en tant que, as.*

*pourque, afin que, afin de,*

*that, to the end that.*

*de crainte que, de crainte de,*

*de peur que, de peur de,*

*for fear.*

*aussi bien, for.*

*pour, to, in order to, for,*

*because.*

*aussi pourquoi, } for what rea-*

*pourquoi. } son, why.*

*à quoi, }*

*de quoi, } whereupon.*

*sur quoi, }*

*par quelle raison, why.*

*à quel propos, to what pur-*

*pose,*

*d'où vient que? whence comes*

*it? why?*

*aussi, for which reason.*

*Continuative or Conclusive, which denote that the discourse is continued, or draws to a conclusion, viz.*

*Et certes, and indeed.*

*tant y a que, however.*

*or, par consequent, now, con-*

*sequently.*

*or est-il que, now.*

*c'est pourquoi, wherefore.*

*en effet, indeed and indeed,*

*in effect.*

*pour cet effet, to that end.*

*enfin, in short, finally, in*

*fine.*

*cela étant, it being so.*

*et c'est pour cela, and 'tis for*

*that reason.*

*donc, tellement que, si bien*

*que, de sorte que, en sorte*

*que, de façon que, de ma-*

*nière que, c'est-à-dire que,*

*ainsi, then, therefore.*

*bref, in short.*

*pour conclusion, in conclusion,*

*in short.*

*à propos, now I think on't.*

*après tout, after all.*

*mais après tout, but in short.*

*au moins, however.*

*Those*



*Those of Time and Order, viz.*

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Depuis, depuis que, since.</i>                                                                                                           | as soon as, according as.                           |
| <i>dès que, si tôt, si tôt que, aussi tôt que, as soon as.</i>                                                                              | <i>jusqu' à ce que, till, until.</i>                |
| <i>lorsque, comme, dans le tems que, dans le même tems que, en même tems que, when, as, at the time that, at the same time that, or as.</i> | <i>cependant, in the mean while.</i>                |
| <i>jusqu' à ce que, till, until that.</i>                                                                                                   | <i>tandisque, pendant que, durant que, while.</i>   |
| <i>à proportion que, à mesure que, au fur &amp; à mesure que, as,</i>                                                                       | <i>à peine, scarce.</i>                             |
|                                                                                                                                             | <i>avant que de, avant que, devant que, before.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                             | <i>après que, after.</i>                            |
|                                                                                                                                             | <i>enfin, at last, lastly.</i>                      |

*The Conjunctions which govern the Conjunctive are the following.*

|                                                                 |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Soit que, whether.</i>                                       | <i>sans que, without.</i>           |
| <i>malgré que, ex. malgré que j'en aie eu, against my will.</i> | <i>pourvuque, } provided.</i>       |
| <i>encore que, } though.</i>                                    | <i>moyénant que, }</i>              |
| <i>bien que }</i>                                               | <i>quand, } suppose, tho'.</i>      |
| <i>quoique, }</i>                                               | <i>quand bien, }</i>                |
| <i>nonobstant que, though, notwithstanding.</i>                 | <i>quand même, }</i>                |
| <i>bien loin que, very far from.</i>                            | <i>supposè que, } suppose.</i>      |
| <i>à dieu ne plaise que, God forbid that.</i>                   | <i>posons le cas que, }</i>         |
| <i>non que, }</i>                                               | <i>posez le cas que, }</i>          |
| <i>non pas que, } not that.</i>                                 | <i>en cas que, } in case that.</i>  |
| <i>ce n'est pas que, }</i>                                      | <i>au cas que, }</i>                |
| <i>excepté que, }</i>                                           | <i>pour que, } that, to the end</i> |
| <i>si ce n'est que, } unless.</i>                               | <i>afin que, } that.</i>            |
| <i>amoins que, }</i>                                            | <i>de crainte que, } lest.</i>      |
| <i>pour peu que, how little soever.</i>                         | <i>de peur que, }</i>               |
|                                                                 | <i>jusqu' à ce que, till.</i>       |
|                                                                 | <i>avant que, before.</i>           |

Those which terminate with the Particle *de*, govern the Infinitive ; as, *bien loin d'y aller*, so, or very far from going thither ; *à moins que de le voir*, unless it is seen, &c.

## C H A P. XII.

## Of INTERJECTIONS.

**T**HEY are words used to express a sudden motion of the soul; *ah!* *oh!* *belas!* *alas!* *fi!* *fy!* *chut!* *hush!* &c.

---

## C H A P. XIII.

## Of the SYNTAX.

**T**HE manner of construing words together, so as to dispose them in their proper place, and put them in their right Case, Gender, and Number, or in their right Person, Number, Tense, and Mood, is call'd *Syntax*.

## S E C T. I.

*Syntax* of ARTICLES.

Articles, as has already been said, are placed before Substantives to distinguish their Case, Declension, &c. See Page 4, 5.

But no Article is placed before a Noun following certain Verbs, with which it forms an expression, that has a particular sense, determin'd by custom; as *je vous donne avis*, I give you advice; *j'ai envie*, I have a mind, &c.

When the Substantive and Adjective are join'd together, one Article serves for both, and is always placed first: as, *la femme charmante*, or *la charmante femme*, the charming woman, &c.

*Except in the following Cases, where two Articles are required.*

I. When a Substantive follows immediately the Adjective *tout*; as, *le prix de toutes les denrées*, the price of all the commodities, &c.

II. When a Substantive is follow'd by its surname or condition; Ex. *de Louis le Grand*, from Lewis the Great;  
à Gil-

à Gilbert l'Epicier, to Gilbert the Grocer, &c. except with these two surnames *Auguste* and *Dieu-donné*; as, *Philippe Auguste*, *Louis Dieu-donné*.

III. When a Superlative follows immediately its Substantive; Ex. *L'homme le plus heureux*, the happiest man, &c.

Observe that no Article is placed before an Adjective of Number placed after its Substantive; Ex. *George premier*, George the first; *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth, &c.

## S E C T. II.

Syntax of ADJECTIVES. See Chap. 4, and 5.

*Feu*, late, is indeclinable; as, *le feu Roi*, the late King; *la feu Reine*, the late Queen; *feu les Princes*, the late Princes, &c. as also *nu*, bare, before *tête* or *pieds*; as, *nu-tête*, bare-headed; *nu-pieds*, bare-footed.

The Adjectives, *court*, *fort*, *bas*, *baut* and *bon*, are indeclinable in these, or such like expressions; and no other; *elles sont demeurées court*, they made a full stop; *elle se fait fort*, she undertakes; *vous êtes assises trop haut* or *trop bas*, you sit too high or too low; *des deniers revenant bon*, the remainder of a sum; viz. so much money good, &c.

*Demi*, half, is indeclinable before its Substantive, and declinable after it; as, *une demi-pinte*, half a pint; *une pinte & demie*, a pint and half, &c.

Two Substantives, each in the Singular Number, require an Adjective in the Plural Number; as, *le père & le fils sont morts*, the father and son are dead, &c. and when the two Substantives are of different Genders, and not the Nominatives of the Verb, their Adjective agrees with the latter; as, *l'homme & la femme savante que vous connoissez*, the learned man and woman you know; &c. but when they are Nominatives to the Verb, the Adjective must be in the plural Masculine; as, *l'homme & la femme sont savans*, the man and woman are learned, &c.

Some Adjectives must precede, and others follow their Substantives.

The *Adjectives*, which commonly precede their *Substantives*, are the following.

I. Those of *Number*; as, *le premier homme*, the first man; *les derniers procès*, the last law-suits, &c. but when the *Number* is used as a surname, it is put after the *Substantive*; as, *George premier*, George the first; *Henri quatre*, Harry the fourth, &c. In quoting some part of a book, without making use of an *Article*, the *Adjective* of *Number* must also be placed after its *Substantive*; as, *livre premier*, book first; *chapitre troisième*, chapter the third, &c. making use of an *Article* it may be placed before or after; as, *le premier livre*, or *le livre premier*, &c.

II. *Adjective Conjunctive Pronouns*; as, *cet homme*, that man; *mon chapeau*, my hat; *quel homme?* what man? *leur maison*, their house, &c.

III. The following; *beau*, fine; *bon*, good; *méchant*, wicked; *mauvais*, bad; *gros*, big; *grand*, great; *petit*, small; Ex. *Un méchant homme*, a wicked man; *une belle femme*, a fine woman, &c. But these last *Adjectives* follow their *Substantives* when they relate to something following; Ex. *Une femme belle comme un ange*, a woman as handsome as an angel, &c. As also, when join'd to another *Adjective*, which cannot be placed before its *Substantive*; as, *une femme belle & bien faite*, a handsome and well-shaped woman, &c.

The *Adjectives*, which commonly follow their *Substantives*, are these.

I. Those of *Colour*; as, *étoffe grise*, grey stuff, &c.

II. Those of *Nations*; as, *la langue Française*, the French tongue, &c.

III. *Participles*; *un homme méprisé*, a man despised, &c.

IV. Those of *form* or *figure*; as, *table ronde*, round table; &c.

V. Those which denote some *quality of the element*; as, *temps froid*, cold weather; *homme terrestre*, earthly man, &c.

VI. Those that end in *ique* and *s*; as, *homme pacifique*, pacifick man; *habit neuf*, new clothes, &c.

VII. Almost



VII. Almost all those which may be used *substantively*; as, *sage*, *mélancolique*, &c. Ex. *Un homme sage*, a good man; *une personne mélancolique*, a melancholy person, &c. for one may say, *le sage*, the wise man; *le mélancolique*, the melancholy person, &c.

All other Adjectives may be placed, either before or after their Substantive; as, *un bonheur éternel*, or *un éternel bonheur*, an eternal happiness; *une personne aimable*, or *une aimable personne*, a lovely person; *un crime horrible*, or *un horrible crime*, a horrid crime, &c.

Some Adjectives must sometimes precede, and sometimes follow their Substantives, according to the sense in which they are used.

## Examples.

|                                                                 |                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Un homme pauvre</i> , a poor man.                            | <i>Un pauvre homme</i> , a poor sort of a man.                 |
| <i>Fruit mur</i> , ripe fruit.                                  | <i>Mûre délibération</i> , mature deliberation.                |
| <i>Une femme grosse</i> , a woman big with child.               | <i>Une grosse femme</i> , a large woman.                       |
| <i>Un homme galant</i> , a man complaisant to the ladies.       | <i>Un galant homme</i> , a gentleman.                          |
| <i>L'air grand</i> , a noble presence.                          | <i>Le grand air</i> , the grand air.                           |
| <i>Bois mort</i> , dead trees.                                  | <i>Mort bois</i> , brambles, briars or other wood of no value. |
| <i>Eau morte</i> , standing water.                              | <i>Morte eau</i> , the water at the bottom of the sea.         |
| <i>Esprit malin</i> , wicked fellow.                            | <i>Le malin Esprit</i> , the Devil.                            |
| <i>Un homme plaisant</i> , a pleasant man.                      | <i>Un plaisant homme</i> , an impertinent fellow.              |
| <i>Une femme sage</i> , a good woman.                           | <i>Une sage femme</i> , a midwife.                             |
| <i>Une nouvelle certaine</i> , a piece of news that is certain. | <i>Une certaine nouvelle</i> , some news.                      |

Observe that these two Adjectives *neuf* and *nouveau*, which signify *new*, are not used indifferently; *neuf* is only used speaking of things done by artists; as, *un habit neuf*, a new suit; *un livre neuf*, a new book; *viz.* a book new from

from the shop, &c. we make use of *nouveau* in all other cases; as, *du vin nouveau*, new wine; *un livre nouveau*, a new book, *viz.* a book newly published, &c.

## S E C T. III.

*Syntax of SUBSTANTIVES*, See *that of Verbs*, in the next Section, and *the Pronouns personal*, page 22.

When Substantives are the Nominatives governing, they precede the Verb in an affirmation; as, *Poiseau chante*, the bird sings; *le cheval court*, the horse runs; *Je dis*, I say; *nous vendons*, we sell, &c.

In an Interrogation the Noun Substantive precedes also the Verb; but the Pronoun personal, *il*, *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, must be placed after it; thus, *Votre ecolier profite-t-il?* Does your Scholar improve? *La langue Françoisse vous plait-elle?* Does the French tongue please you? &c. Except an Adverb should begin the sentence, for then the Noun Substantive Nominative governing follows the Verb, as in *English*; Ex. *Comment se porte Monsieur votre frère?* How does your brother do? *Où aboutit ce chemin?* Where does that road end? &c.

A Noun Substantive govern'd by another, must be put in the Genitive Case; Ex. *La maison de mon père*, my father's house, or the house of my father; *la boutique du cordonier*, the shoemaker's shop, or the shop of the shoemaker; *des souliers de cuir*, leather shoes, or shoes of leather; *la beauté du printemps*, the beauty of the spring; *une bouteille de vin*, a bottle of wine, &c.

The Pronoun Nominative governing in an Interrogation, is always placed immediately after the Verb; as, *parlerai-je?* shall I speak? *chante-t-il?* does he sing? *écrivons-nous?* shall we write? *venez-vous?* are you coming? &c.

## S E C T. IV.

*Syntax of VERBS.*

They must always have a Noun or Pronoun for their Nominative; as, *votre frère rit*, your brother laughs; *le soleil se lève*, the sun rises; *je le vois*, I see it; *vous marchez*, you walk, &c.

They

They must be put in the same Number and Person as their Nominative; as, *je prie*, I pray; *il plaide*, he is at law; *le tonnerre gronde*, the thunder growls; *les oiseaux volent*, the birds fly; *nous espérons*, we hope; *vous le ferez*, you will do it; *ils se trompent*, they mistake, &c.

Two or more Nominatives, each in the Singular Number, require a Verb in the Plural Number; as, *le Prince & la Princesse sont partis*, the Prince and Princesses are set out, &c.

When *ce* is Nominative to the Verb *être*, this Verb must be in the Singular Number; as, *c'est nous*, 'tis we; *ç'a été elles*, 'twas they; *ce fut vous*, it was you, &c. except when follow'd by a third Person in the Simple Tenses; as, *ce sont eux*, 'tis they; *ce seront les Saints qui vivront éternellement*, 'tis the Saints who will live eternally, &c. And yet, in the imperfect and uncertain, when followed by the Pronoun personal *eux* or *elles*, it would be rather better to follow the general Rule, and say *c'étoit eux* or *elles*, 'twas they; *ce seroit eux* or *elles*, it would be they; instead of *c'étoient eux*, &c.

A Verb, which has two or more Nominatives of different Persons, must agree with the most noble. The first Person is supposed more noble than the second, and the second than the third; Ex. *Vous & lui serez payés*, you and he shall be pay'd; *lui & moi sommes d'accord*, he and I are agreed; observe that the person who speaks, must be named last.

When a Verb has two or more Nominatives, the last of which is preceded by *mais* or *tout*, it must be put in the same Number as the last Nominative; Ex. *non seulement ses biens & sa santé, mais encore sa réputation en a souffert*, not only his estate and his health, but even his reputation, has suffered by it; *nos biens, nos libertés, & tout notre repos a été sacrifié*, our estates, our liberties, and all our peace, have been taken from us, &c.

The Verb *Active* governs the *Accusative* for its first Case, and the *Dative*, and sometimes the *Ablative*, for its second Case; Ex. *Il enseigne la langue Françoisse à votre frère*, he teaches your brother the French tongue; *il a obtenu sa grace du Roi*, he has got the King's pardon; &c. and this *Accusative*, *Dative*, and *Ablative*, govern the *Genitive*; Ex. *il préfère la beauté de l'esprit à celle du corps*, he prefers



prefers the beauty of the mind to that of the body ; *il a obtenu sa grace de la clémence du Roi d'Angleterre, &c.* See page 112. line 21.

The *Verb Passive* governs the *Ablative* ; Ex. *Je suis plaint de votre ami*, I am pity'd by your friend, &c. Speaking of some exterior action, the Verb Passive governs the Ablative of the word used to express with what such an action is done ; Ex. *Il a été battu de verges*, he has been whipp'd with rods, &c. but it governs the Accusative of a word used to express the agent in such an action, which Accusative must be preceded by the Preposition *par* ; thus, *Il a été battu par son père*, he has been beaten by his father, &c.

The *Verb Neuter* governs the *Nominative* ; as, *il est savant*, he is learned ; *il devient grand*, he grows tall, &c. But when follow'd by a word, the sense of which is not center'd in and limited to its subject, it governs such a word in the Dative ; Ex. *Il plaît au Prince*, he pleases the Prince ; *il ressemble à son Père*, he is like his father, &c. However, many Neuter Verbs so follow'd govern the Genitive or Ablative ; as, *délibérer, vivre, médire, s'abstenir, se repentir*, and almost all the other Neuter reflective Verbs ; Ex. *délibérer d'une affaire*, to deliberate upon an affair ; *s'abstenir de vin*, to abstain from wine, &c.

Some Verbs, follow'd by an Infinitive, have a particular sense necessary to be mark'd here, because of their frequent use.

The Present and Imperfect of *venir*, followed by the Preposition *de*, signify, that what is mention'd, *have, had, is or was just* ; as, *Je viens de finir*, I have just done ; *il venoit d'arriver*, he was just arrived, &c.

The Verbs *venir* and *se mettre*, before the Particle *à*, follow'd by an Infinitive, signify *to begin* ; Ex. *Quand je vins à toucher là-dessus*, when I began to touch upon that string ; *Il se mit à travailler*, he began to work, &c.

*Penser*, in the Perfect Tenses, follow'd by an Infinitive, signifies *to be like* ; Ex. *Je pensai* or *j'ai pensé être pris*, I was like to be taken, &c.





## A LIST of the VERBS most in use.

- |                                                        |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>A</i> <i>Baïſſer</i> , to bring down.               | <i>achever</i> , to finiſh.                        |
| <i>s'abaïſſer</i> , to humble<br>or demean one's ſelf. | <i>accompagner</i> , to accompany.                 |
| <i>abandoner</i> , to forſake.                         | <i>s'acoquiner</i> , to be beſotted.               |
| <i>s'abandoner</i> , to give one's<br>ſelf up.         | <i>acorder</i> , to grant.                         |
| <i>abdiquer</i> , to abdicate.                         | <i>s'acorder</i> , to agree.                       |
| <i>abhorrer</i> , to abhor.                            | <i>acofter</i> , to accoſt.                        |
| <i>abîmer</i> , to ruin, or deſtroy.                   | <i>s'acofter</i> , to keep company.                |
| <i>abjurer</i> , to abjure.                            | <i>acoucher</i> , to be brought to<br>bed.         |
| <i>s'aboner</i> , to agree before-<br>hand.            | <i>s'acouder</i> , to lean on one's<br>elbow.      |
| <i>aborder</i> , to land, to accoſt.                   | <i>acoutumer</i> , to accuſtom.                    |
| <i>s'aboucher</i> , to have an inter-<br>view.         | <i>accumuler</i> , to accumulate.                  |
| <i>aboyer</i> , to bark.                               | <i>acuser</i> , to accuſe.                         |
| <i>s'absenter</i> , to abſent one's<br>ſelf.           | <i>aditioner</i> , to caſt up.                     |
| <i>abreuver</i> , to water, [ſpeaking<br>of horſes.]   | <i>adminiſtrer</i> , to adminiſter.                |
| <i>abreger</i> , to abridge.                           | <i>admirer</i> , to admire.                        |
| <i>abroger</i> , to diſannul.                          | <i>s'adoner</i> , to give one's mind.              |
| <i>abuser</i> , to abuſe, to make an<br>ill uſe.       | <i>adorer</i> , to worſhip.                        |
| <i>s'abuſer</i> , to miſtake.                          | <i>adreſſer</i> , to direct.                       |
| <i>acabler</i> , to crush.                             | <i>s'adreſſer</i> , to apply.                      |
| <i>accéder</i> , to accede.                            | <i>aſamer</i> , to ſamiſh.                         |
| <i>accentuer</i> , to accent.                          | <i>aſeſter</i> , to affect.                        |
| <i>accepter</i> , to accept.                           | <i>aſeſtioner</i> , to have an affec-<br>tion for. |
| <i>acheter</i> , to buy.                               | <i>aſirmer</i> , to affirm.                        |
|                                                        | <i>aſtîger</i> , to afflict.                       |
|                                                        | <i>agiter</i> , to agitate.                        |
|                                                        | <i>s'agenouïller</i> , to kneel down.              |
|                                                        | <i>aider</i> , to help.                            |

*aimer*,

- aimer*, to love.  
*aimer mieux*, to have rather.  
*aiguïser*, to sharpen.  
*ajouter*, to add.  
*ajuster*, to adjust.  
*aliéner*, to alienate.  
*alonger*, to lengthen.  
*allumer*, to light or kindle.  
*amadouer*, to wheedle.  
*amasser*, to hoard up.  
*s'amasser*, to get together.  
*amener*, to bring.  
*amplifier*, to enlarge.  
*amuser*, to amuse.  
*s'amuser*, to amuse one's self,  
to stand trifling.  
*s'animer*, to take courage.  
*anoncer*, to proclaim or pub-  
lish.  
*anticiper*, to anticipate.  
*apaiser*, to appease.  
*apeler*, to call.  
*s'appliquer*, to apply one's self.  
*aporter*, to bring.  
*aprébender*, to fear.  
*apprécier*, to appraise.  
*apréter*, to prepare.  
*apriivoiser*, to tame.  
*s'aprocher*, to draw near.  
*s'aproprier*, to appropriate to  
one's self.  
*s'apuyer*, to lean.  
*s'aquiter*, to perform, to ac-  
quit one's self of.  
*argumenter*, to argue.  
*armer*, to arm.  
*arracher*, to tear, or pull off,  
or out.  
*arranger*, to set in order.  
*s'arranger*, to put one's af-  
fairs in order.  
*arrêter*, to stop.  
*arroser*, to water, [speaking  
of plants.]  
*articuler*, to articulate.  
*aspirer*, to aim.  
*assaisonner*, to season.  
*assassiner*, to murder.  
*assembler*, to assemble.  
*s'assembler*, to meet.  
*assiéger*, to besiege.  
*assister*, to assist.  
*assurer*, to assure or affirm.  
*s'assurer*, to make sure.  
*attacher*, to tie.  
*s'attacher*, to devote one's self.  
*attaquer*, to attack.  
*s'attaquer à quelqu'un*, to en-  
counter somebody.  
*ateler*, to put to, viz. horses,  
to a coach, or cart.  
*atenter*, to attempt.  
*atirer à*, to draw to.  
*s'atirer*, to draw upon one's  
self.  
*attraper*, to catch.  
*attribuer*, to attribute.  
*s'attribuer*, to assume to one's  
self.  
*atrifter*, to grieve or afflict.  
*s'atrouper*, to get together.  
*s'aviser*, to bethink one's self.  
*aller au devant de quelqu'un*,  
to go to meet somebody.  
*aller bien ou mal*, to fit well  
or ill.  
*s'aller coucher*, to go to bed.  
*abolir*, to abolish.  
*aboutir*, to end or terminate.  
*s'abrutir*, to besot one's self.  
*accomplir*, to accomplish.  
*acourcir*, to shorten.  
*adoucir*, to soften.  
*s'adoucir*, to grow mild.  
*afermir*,

- afermir*, to strengthen.  
*afeibler*, to weaken.  
*s'afeibler*, to grow weak.  
*s'afanchir*, to get free or rid.  
*agir*, to act.  
*agrandir*, to enlarge.  
*aguerrir*, to train up to war,  
to discipline.  
*s'aguerrir*, to use one's self,  
to be disciplined or trained  
up to war.  
*aigrir*, to provoke.  
*s'aigrir*, to turn sour.  
*amoindrir*, to lessen.  
*amolir*, to mollify or soften.  
*s'amolir*, to grow effeminate,  
*anéantir*, to annihilate.  
*aplanir*, to level.  
*aplatir*, to flatten.  
*applaudir*, to applaud.  
*s'applaudir*, to admire one's  
self.  
*aprofondir*, to search into.  
*arrondir*, to make round.  
*affortir*, to match.  
*s'assoupir*, to grow heavy or  
drowsily.  
*assoupir un diferent*, to flifle  
a difpute.  
*affouvir*, to fatisfy.  
*s'assouvir*, to glut one's self.  
*s'affujétir*, to fubject one's  
self.  
*atendrir*, to affect or move.  
*s'atendrir*, to relent.  
*avertir*, to warn, to inform.  
*avilir*, to abafe, to vilify.  
*s'abftenir*, to abftain.  
*apartenir*, to belong, to be  
related.  
*attendre*, to expect, to wait.  
*ateindre*, to reach.

- apercevoir*, to perceive.  
*avoir apétit*, to have a flo-  
mach.  
*avoir faim*, to be hungry.  
*avoir foif*, to be thirfty.  
*avoir du cœur*, to have cou-  
rage, to be of a noble and  
generous temper.  
*n'avoir garde*, to beware.  
*j'ai de la peine à*, I can fcarce.  
*Babiller*, to chatter.  
*badiner*, to play the fool, to  
joke.  
*fe baigner*, to bathe.  
*bâiller*, to gape.  
*baifer*, to kiss.  
*baiffer*, to let down.  
*se baiffer*, to ftoop.  
*balayer*, to fweep.  
*balancer*, to counter-balance,  
to be in fufpence.  
*baloter*, to tofs, viz. at ten-  
nis.  
*barboter*, to muddle, as a  
duck.  
*barbouiller*, to daub.  
*barder*, to cover with a flice  
of bacon.  
*barrer*, to bar, to ftop.  
*barricader*, to barricade.  
*baptifer*, to baptife.  
*bégayer*, to flutter.  
*bêler*, to bleat.  
*béqueter*, to peck.  
*bercer*, to rock.  
*berner*, to tofs in a b'anket.  
*biaifer*, to go flanting.  
*blamer*, to blame.  
*bloquer*, to block up.  
*boifer*, to wainscoat.  
*boiter*, to go lame.

*bombarder*

- bombarder*, to bombard.  
*bonifier*, to make better.  
*border*, to edge, line or cover.  
*borner*, to limit.  
*se borner*, to keep within bounds.  
*boucher*, to stop a hole.  
*boucler*, to buckle.  
*bouger*, to stir.  
*bouleverser*, to overturn.  
*bouliner*, to tack about.  
*bourdoner*, to hum or buz.  
*bourgeoner*, to bud.  
*bourrer*, to ram.  
*boutoner*, to button.  
*branler*, to shake.  
*brasser*, to brew.  
*braver*, to brave.  
*bredouiller*, to stammer.  
*briguer*, to put in for.  
*briller*, to shine or glitter.  
*briser*, to break or shatter.  
*broder*, to embroider.  
*broncher*, to stumble.  
*brouiller*, to mix together, to imbroil.  
*se brouiller*, to fall out.  
*bruler*, to burn.  
*brusquer*, to be short or blunt with.  
*brutaliser*, to use in a brutish manner.  
*buter*, to endeavour to hit the mark.  
*banir*, to banish.  
*bâtir*, to build.  
*blanchir*, to wash.  
*blémir*, to turn pale.  
*bondir*, to bound or rebound.  
*brunir*, to burnish, to make brown.
- batre*, to beat.  
*se batre*, to fight.  
*Cabaler*, to cabal.  
*se cabrer*, to prance.  
*cabrioler*, to caper.  
*cacher*, to hide.  
*se cacher*, to skulk about.  
*cacheter*, to seal.  
*caboter*, to jolt.  
*se cailler*, to curdle, to coagulate.  
*cajoler*, to coax.  
*calculer*, to calculate.  
*calmer*, to calm or appease.  
*se calmer*, to be appeased.  
*calomnier*, to calumniate.  
*camper*, to incamp.  
*canoner*, to canonade.  
*se cantoner*, to canton, to fortify one's self in a place.  
*capituler*, to capitulate.  
*caqueter*, to prattle.  
*caractériser*, to characterize.  
*carder*, to card.  
*caréner*, to careen.  
*caresser*, to make much of.  
*se carrer*, to strut.  
*casser*, to break.  
*causer*, to cause or occasion.  
*cautioner*, to bail, to pass one's word for.  
*céder*, to yield.  
*célébrer*, to celebrate.  
*céler*, to conceal.  
*se faire céler*, to deny one's self.  
*censurer*, to censure.  
*cerner*, to take out the kernel.  
*certifier*, to certify.  
*cesser*, to cease.

*chagriner*,



*chagriner*, to vex.  
*se chagriner*, to fret.  
*chanceler*, to reel.  
*changer*, to change.  
*chanter*, to sing.  
*chaper du pain*, to chip bread.  
*charger*, to charge.  
*se charger*, to take charge.  
*charier*, to carry in a cart, waggon, &c.  
*charmer*, to charm.  
*chasser*, to turn out, to pursue, to hunt.  
*châtier*, to chastise, to correct.  
*chatouiller*, to tickle.  
*chauffer*, to heat or warm.  
*chausser*, to put on shoes, stockings, &c.  
*se chausser*, to put on one's shoes, &c.  
*chercher*, to seek.  
*chicaner*, to cavil.  
*chifoner*, to rumple or tumble.  
*chifrer*, to cypher.  
*choquer*, to beat against, to offend.  
*circonstancier*, to circumstantiate.  
*circular*, to circulate.  
*citer*, to cite or quote.  
*civiliser*, to civilize.  
*clarifier*, to clarify.  
*clouer*, to nail.  
*coiffer*, to dress the head.  
*colorer*, to colour, or dye.  
*combler*, to heap up, or fill up.  
*comander*, to command.  
*comencer*, to begin.  
*comenter*, to comment.

*comercer*, to trade.  
*comuniquer*, to communicate.  
*se comuniquer*, to be sociable.  
*comparer*, to compare.  
*complimenter*, to compliment.  
*comploter*, to contrive or plot.  
*se comporter*, to behave.  
*composer*, to compose.  
*compter*, to reckon.  
*concéder*, to grant or yield.  
*concerter*, to concert or contrive.  
*concilier*, to conciliate.  
*condamner*, to condemn.  
*se confédérer*, to confederate.  
*conférer*, to confer.  
*confesser*, to confess.  
*confier*, to trust.  
*confiner*, to border.  
*confirmer*, to confirm.  
*confisquer*, to confiscate.  
*se conformer*, to conform.  
*confronter*, to confront.  
*congédier*, to dismiss or discharge.  
*conjecturer*, to conjecture.  
*conjuguer*, to conjugate.  
*conjurér*, to conjure.  
*consacrer*, to consecrate.  
*conseiller*, to give advice.  
*conserver*, to preserve.  
*se conserver*, to take care of one's self.  
*considérer*, to consider.  
*consigner*, to deposite, to consign.  
*consister*, to consist.  
*consoler*, to comfort.  
*consommer*, to consummate.  
*conspirer*, to conspire.  
*constituer*, to constitute.  
*consulter*, to consult.  
*consumer*,

- consumer*, to consume.  
*contempler*, to contemplate.  
*contenter*, to satisfy.  
*conter*, to relate.  
*contester*, to contend.  
*continuer*, to continue.  
*contracter*, to contract.  
*contrarier*, to contradict.  
*contrebalancer*, to counter-  
 balance.  
*contrecarrer*, to thwart.  
*contrecomander*, to counter-  
 mand.  
*contremarquer*, to counter-  
 mark.  
*contreminer*, to countermine.  
*contresigner*, to countersign.  
*contribuer*, to contribute.  
*contrister*, to grieve or vex.  
*controler*, to censure.  
*converser*, to converse.  
*convoiter*, to covet, to lust  
 after.  
*convoquer*, to call together.  
*coopérer*, to co-operate.  
*copier*, to copy, to mimic.  
*corriger*, to correct.  
*se corriger*, to mend or re-  
 form.  
*cotiser*, to rate.  
*cotoyer*, to go along the coast.  
*coucher*, to put to bed, to lay.  
*se coucher*, to go to bed.  
*coudoyer*, to hunch with one's  
 elbow.  
*couler*, to flow, to run.  
*couler à fond*, to sink.  
*couper*, to cut.  
*couper la gorge à quelqu'un*,  
 to murder somebody, to  
 ruin somebody.  
*se couper*, to falter.  
*courber*, to bend.  
*couroner*, to crown.  
*courroucer*, to provoke to an-  
 ger.  
*se courroucer*, to fly in a  
 passion, to rage.  
*couter*, to cost.  
*couver*, to brood, to lurk.  
*cracher*, to spit.  
*créer*, to create.  
*crever*, to burst.  
*creuser*, to dig, to hollow.  
*cribler*, to sift.  
*crier*, to bawl.  
*critiquer*, to criticize.  
*croâsser*, to croak.  
*croquer*, to crunch.  
*croter*, to dirt.  
*crucifier*, to crucify.  
*cultiver*, to cultivate, to till.  
*cuver*, to work, [speaking of  
 liquors.]  
*cherir*, to cherish.  
*choisir*, to chuse.  
*compatir*, to have a fellow-  
 feeling.  
*convertir*, to convert.  
*croupir*, ex. *croupir dans le*  
*vice*, to be lost in vice.  
*contenir*, to contain.  
*se contenir*, to forbear, to  
 contain one's self.  
*contrevenir*, to infringe.  
*convenir*, to suit, to agree,  
 to grant.  
*couvrir*, to cover.  
*combatre*, to fight.  
*contraindre*, to compel.  
*craindre*, to fear.  
*conduire*, to conduct.  
*se conduire*, to behave one's  
 self.

*construire*,

*construire*, to build, to construct.

*concevoir*, to conceive.

*condescendre*, to condescend.

*confondre*, to confound.

*corrompre*, to corrupt.

*comêtre quelqu'un*, to expose somebody.

*se comêtre*, to expose one's self.

*compromêtre quelqu'un*, to expose somebody.

*se compromêtre*, to expose one's self.

*croître*, to grow.

*Daigner*, to condescend.

*damer*, to crown a king at draughts.

*damner*, to damn.

*danſer*, to dance.

*dater*, to date.

*débaler*, to unpack.

*débarrasser*, to clear.

*se débarrasser*, to get clear.

*débarquer*, to disembark, to land.

*débaucher*, to debauch, to intice away.

*débiter*, to sell, to give out.

*se déborder*, to overflow.

*se débouter*, to pull off one's boots.

*débourſer*, to disburse.

*déboutonner*, to unbutton.

*débrider*, to unbridle.

*débrouiller*, to unravel.

*débuter*, to lead, to begin.

*décamper*, to decamp, to march off.

*décéder*, to de cease, to die.

*déceler*, to detect.

*déchainer*, to unchain, to

break loose.

*se déchainer*, to inveigh bitterly.

*décharger*, to unload.

*déchauffer*, to pull off shoes, stockings, &c.

*se déchauffer*, to pull off one's shoes, &c.

*déchiffrer*, to decipher.

*déchirer*, to tear.

*décider*, to decide.

*déclamer*, to declaim.

*déclarer*, to declare.

*décliner*, to decline.

*décoiffer*, to undress the head.

*déconcerter*, to disappoint.

*détoucher*, to lie abroad.

*découper*, to carve.

*décourager*, to discourage.

*décrier*, to cry down.

*décroter*, to rub off the dirt.

*dédaigner*, to disdain.

*dédier*, to dedicate.

*dédannager*, to indemnify.

*se défâcher*, to be pleased again.

*déſérer*, to submit, to inform against.

*déſerrer*, to unshoe.

*deſier*, to challenge.

*se deſier de*, to miſtruſt.

*déſfrayer*, to deſray.

*déſfricher*, to till, [ſpeaking of ground that lies waſte.]

*déſriſer*, to uncurl.

*dégager*, to get off, to diſengage.

*dégêler*, to thaw.

*dégénérer*, to degenerate.

*dégouter*, to drop, to diſguſt.

*se dégouter*, to grow weary, to be diſguſted.

G

*dégrader*,

- dégrader*, to degrade.  
*dégraisser*, to scour.  
*déguiser*, to disguise.  
*déjeuner*, to breakfast.  
*délacer*, to unlace.  
*délaisser*, to leave or forsake.  
*se délasser*, to rest or refresh one's self.  
*délibérer*, to deliberate.  
*délier*, to untie.  
*délivrer*, to deliver.  
*déloger*, to remove.  
*démailloter*, to unswathe.  
*démancher*, to take off the haft or handle.  
*demander*, to ask.  
*démanger*, to itch.  
*démarrer*, to unmoor.  
*démarquer*, to unmark.  
*démasquer*, to unmask.  
*démêler*, to disintangle, to discover.  
*se démêler*, to get off clear.  
*déménager*, to remove.  
*démuebler*, to unfurnish.  
*demeurer*, to stay, to live or inhabit.  
*démonter*, to dismount, to take to pieces.  
*déniaiser*, to teach wit.  
*se déniaiser*, to learn wit.  
*dénicher*, to put or take out of the nest.  
*dénoncer*, to inform, or give an information, to declare.  
*dépaqueter*, to open a parcel.  
*depareiller*, to unmatch.  
*deparler*, to cease to speak.  
*dépaver*, to unpave.  
*dépécer*, to cut in pieces.  
*se dépêcher*, to make haste.  
*dépenser*, to spend, to lay out.
- dépeupler*, to depopulate.  
*déplacer*, to displace.  
*déplier*, to unfold.  
*déplore*, to lament or bewail.  
*déployer des étoffes*, to unfold stuffs.  
*se déporter*, to give over, to forbear.  
*déposséder*, to dispossess.  
*dépouiller*, to strip.  
*députer*, to depute.  
*déraciner*, to take out by the root.  
*déranger*, to put out of order.  
*se dérégler*, to follow ill courses.  
*dériver*, to derive.  
*dérober*, to steal.  
*se dérober*, to steal away, or get away, to avoid.  
*déroutiller*, to get out the rust.  
*dérrouler*, to unroll.  
*dérouter*, to puzzle.  
*désabuser*, to disabuse.  
*désacorder*, to untune.  
*désacoutumer*, to break off.  
*se désaltérer*, to quench one's thirst.  
*désapprouver*, to disapprove.  
*désarçonner*, to throw off the saddle.  
*désarmer*, to disarm.  
*désavouer*, to disown.  
*désenfles*, to unswell.  
*désennuyer*, to divert.  
*désentêter*, to work out of one's conceit.  
*se désenivrer*, to grow sober, viz. the opposite of drunk.  
*désert*,



*désert*, to run away from  
one's colours.

*se désespérer*, to despair.

*désespérer quelqu'un*, to make  
somebody mad.

*déshabiller*, to undress.

*déshabituer*, to break off a  
custom.

*déshériter*, to disinherit.

*déshonorer*, to dishonour.

*désirer*, to desire.

*se désister*, to desist.

*désobliger*, to disoblige.

*dessiner*, to draw.

*destiner*, to destine.

*détacher*, to untie.

*détailler*, to sell by retail.

*déterminer*, to determine.

*se déterminer*, to be resolved.

*déterrer*, to find out or dis-  
cover.

*détester*, to detest.

*détortiller*, to untwist.

*détourner*, to disturb, to dis-  
suade.

*se détourner*, to go out of  
one's way.

*détromper*, to undeceive.

*dévan*, to outrun.

*développer*, to unfold, or clear  
up.

*deviner*, to guess.

*dévorer*, to devour.

*dévouer*, to devote.

*dicter*, to dictate.

*diffamer*, to defame.

*diférer*, to defer or delay.

*digérer*, to digest.

*dilater*, to dilate.

*diminuer*, to diminish.

*diner*, to dine.

*diriger*, to direct.

*discerner*, to discern.

*discipliner*, to discipline.

*discontinuer*, to discontinue.

*discuter*, to discuss.

*disgracier*, to turn out of fa-  
vour.

*disloquer*, to put out of joint.

*dispenser*, to dispense or ex-  
cuse.

*dispenser*, to disperse.

*disposer*, to dispose, to pre-  
pare.

*disputer*, to dispute.

*se disputer*, to contend.

*dissimuler*, to dissemble, to  
take no notice of.

*dissiper*, to dissipate.

*dissuader*, to dissuade.

*distiler*, to distil.

*distinguer*, to distinguish.

*distribuer*, to distribute.

*diversifier*, to diversify.

*diviser*, to divide.

*divulguer*, to divulge.

*dominer*, to be predominant,

*doner*, to give.

*dorer*, to gild.

*doter*, to give a portion.

*doubler*, to double.

*douter*, to doubt.

*se douter*, to mistrust.

*luper*, to bubble.

*durer*, to last.

*définir*, to define.

*démolir*, to demolish.

*dépérir*, to waste, to fall to  
decay.

*désobéir*, to disobey.

*désunir*, to to disunite.

*divertir*, to divert, to take  
off.

*durcir*, to harden.

- devenir*, to become or grow.  
*découvrir*, to discover.  
*débatre*, to debate.  
*se débatre*, to struggle.  
*défendre*, to defend, to protect.  
*se défendre*, to defend or excuse one's self.  
*démordre*, to swerve.  
*dépendre*, to depend of, or upon.  
*déscendre*, to come or go down.  
*détendre*, to take down, [speaking of hangings.]  
*déduire*, to deduct or abate.  
*détruire*, to destroy, to demolish.  
*disparaître*, to disappear.  
*se démentir*, not to be, or act like one's self.  
*se démettre de*, to resign.  
*dépeindre*, to describe.  
  
*Ebaucher*, to sketch.  
*s'ébouler*, to tumble down.  
*ébrancher*, to lop off the branches.  
*ébranler*, to shake.  
*s'ébranler*, to make a motion.  
*écarter*, to remove.  
*s'écarter*, to go out of the way.  
*échaper*, to escape.  
*s'échauffer*, to heat or warm one's self.  
*échouer*, to run aground, to miscarry.  
*éclabouffer*, to splash.  
*éclairer*, to light or give light, to enlighten.  
  
*s'éclipser*, to be eclipsed, to vanish.  
*écorcher*, to flea.  
*s'écorcher*, to tear off one's skin.  
*écoster*, to shell.  
*s'écouler*, to run out, to slip away.  
*écouter*, to hearken.  
*écraser*, to crush in pieces.  
*s'écrier*, to cry out.  
*s'écrouler*, to tumble down.  
*écumer*, to froth or foam.  
*écurer*, to scour, [speaking of pewter.]  
*édifier*, to build, to edify.  
*éfater*, to blot out, to drown or eclipse.  
*éfaroucher*, to scare.  
*éfectuer*, to effect.  
*éfleurer*, to glance upon, or at.  
*s'efforcer*, to endeavour.  
*éfrayer*, to fright.  
*égaler*, to equal.  
*s'égaler*, to compare one's self.  
*égaliser*, to make equal.  
*égarer*, to put out of the way.  
*s'égarer*, to lose one's way.  
*s'égayer*, to divert one's self.  
*égorger*, to cut the throat, to murder.  
*égratigner*, to scratch.  
*s'élancer*, to fly upon.  
*élever*, to raise, to exalt, to lift up or raise.  
*s'élever*, to rise.  
*éloigner*, to remove, to put away.  
*éluder*, to elude.  
*émailler*, to inamel.  
  
*s'émanciper*,

- s'émanciper*, to take too much liberty.  
*embaler*, to pack up.  
*embarrasser*, to incumber, to perplex.  
*embarquer*, to embark.  
*embaumer*, to imbalm.  
*embourber*, to make stick in the mire.  
*embrasser*, to embrace, to undertake.  
*embrocher*, to spit.  
*embrouiller*, to embroil.  
*s'émerveiller de*, to wonder or marvel at.  
*emmailloter*, to swaddle.  
*emmancher*, to haft or put on a handle.  
*emmener*, to carry away.  
*émousser*, to blunt.  
*empaqueter*, to pack up.  
*s'emparer*, to seize.  
*empêcher*, to hinder.  
*empêtrer*, to intangle or ingage.  
*empiéter*, to incroach.  
*empirer*, to make, or grow worse.  
*employer*, to employ.  
*s'employer*, to apply one's self.  
*empoisonner*, to poison.  
*emporter*, to carry away.  
*s'emporter*, to fall in a passion.  
*s'empresser*, to be eager.  
*emprisonner*, to imprison.  
*emprunter*, to borrow.  
*s'encanailler*, to keep mean company.  
*encaver*, to lay in a cellar.  
*encenser*, to cense, to incense.
- enchainer*, to chain.  
*enchanter*, to inchant, to charm.  
*enchasser*, to inclose, to set in.  
*enclouër*, to nail up.  
*encourager*, to encourage.  
*endéter*, to make run in debt.  
*endomager*, to damage.  
*endosser*, to indorse.  
*endurer*, to endure or bear.  
*enfermer*, to lock up.  
*enfiler*, to thread, to string.  
*enfler*, to swell.  
*enfoncez*, to sink, to break open.  
*enfournier*, to put into the oven.  
*engager*, to ingage.  
*s'engager*, to be bound.  
*engendrer*, to beget.  
*engraïsser*, to fatten.  
*engranger*, to get in, [speaking of corn.]  
*enlever*, to heave up, to run away with.  
*ennuyer*, to be troublesome.  
*s'ennuyer*, to be weary or tired.  
*énoncer*, to express.  
*enrager*, to be mad.  
*s'enroler*, to list for a soldier.  
*s'enrouër*, to grow hoarse.  
*s'enrouiller*, to grow rusty.  
*s'enrhumer*, to get a cold.  
*ensanglanter*, to make bloody.  
*enseigner*, to teach.  
*ensemencer*, to sow.  
*entamer*, to break, to broach, to make the first cut.  
*entasser*, to heap up.  
*enterrer*, to bury.  
*s'entêter*, to be prepossessed.

- entourer*, to surround.  
*entraîner*, to drag along or away.  
*entre couper*, to interrupt.  
*s'entre couper*, to contradict one's self.  
*entrelasser*, to interweave.  
*entremêler*, to insert, to intermix.  
*entrer*, to come in.  
*enveloper*, to wrap up.  
*envier*, to envy.  
*environer*, to surround.  
*envisager*, to look in the face.  
*s'envoler*, to fly away.  
*enyvrer*, to make drunk.  
*s'enyvrer*, to get drunk.  
*épancher*, to shed.  
*épargner*, to spare.  
*épier*, to spy.  
*éplucher*, to pick, to sift.  
*épouser*, to marry.  
*épouvanter*, to terrify.  
*éprouver*, to make the experiment.  
*épuiser*, to exhaust.  
*épurer*, to refine or purge.  
*équiper*, to equip.  
*ériger*, to erect or set up.  
*errer*, to wander, to err.  
*escroquer*, to sponge.  
*espérer*, to hope.  
*esquiver*, to shun, to avoid.  
*essayer*, to try, to attempt.  
*essouffler*, to put out of breath.  
*essuyer*, to wipe, to go thorough.  
*estimer*, to esteem.  
*estropier*, to cripple.  
*étancher*, to quench.  
*étayer*, to prop.  
*éterniser*, to immortalize.  
*éternuer*, to sneeze.  
*étinceler*, to sparkle.  
*étoner*, to astonish.  
*s'étonner*, to be astonished or surprised.  
*étoufer*, to stifle or smother.  
*étrangler*, to strangle.  
*étréner*, to take or give a handsel.  
*étriller*, to curry.  
*étudier*, to study.  
*s'évacuer*, to evacuate.  
*évaluer*, to praise or value.  
*évangéliser*, to preach the gospel.  
*s'évaporer*, to evaporate.  
*éveiller*, to wake.  
*s'éveiller*, to awake.  
*éventer*, to give vent, to discover.  
*éviter*, to avoid.  
*exagérer*, to exaggerate.  
*examiner*, to examine.  
*excéder*, to exceed.  
*exceller*, to excel.  
*excepter*, to except.  
*exciter*, to excite.  
*excommunier*, to excommunicate.  
*excuser*, to excuse.  
*exécuter*, to execute.  
*exempter*, to exempt or free.  
*exercer*, to exercise.  
*exhaler*, to exhale.  
*exhiber*, to exhibit.  
*exhorter*, to exhort.  
*exiger*, to exact, to demand.  
*exiler*, to banish.  
*exister*, to exist.  
*expédier*, to dispatch, to forward.  
*expérimenter*, to experience.  
*expier*,



*expier*, to expiate.  
*expirer*, to expire.  
*expliquer*, to explain.  
*exposer*, to set forth, to expose.  
*exprimer*, to express.  
*s'extasier*, to fall into an extasy.  
*exténuer*, to extenuate.  
*exterminer*, to exterminate.  
*extirper*, to extirpate, to root out.  
*extorquer*, to extort, to cheat.  
*extravaguer*, to extravagagate, to dote.  
*éblouir*, to dazzle.  
*éclaircir*, to clear, to make out.  
*s'éclaircir*, to clear up.  
*élargir*, to widen.  
*embellir*, to adorn, to grow handsome.  
*endurcir*, to harden.  
*engloutir*, to devour, to swallow up.  
*s'engourdir*, to be benumbed.  
*enlaidir*, to grow ugly, or homely.  
*enrichir*, to enrich.  
*s'enrichir*, to grow rich.  
*ensevelir*, to bury, to inter.  
*envahir*, to invade.  
*épaissir*, to thicken.  
*s'épanouir*, to blow, [speaking of flowers.]  
*établir*, to establish, to settle.  
*s'établir*, to set up, to fix one's self.  
*étourdir*, to stun.  
*étrécir*, to strengthen, to make narrower.  
*s'évanouir*, to vanish, to faint.

*encherir*, to raise the price.  
*entretenir*, to keep, to preserve, to entertain, to keep in repair.  
*s'entretenir*, to discourse, to converse.  
*entendre*, to hear or understand.  
*étendre*, to spread, to stretch out.  
*éteindre*, to extinguish or put out.  
*s'éteindre*, to be extinguished or put out.  
*enduire*, to do over, viz. to plaster, &c. over.  
*entreprendre quelqu'un*, to undertake, or attack somebody.  
*être à la ville*, to be in town.  
*être à portée*, to be at hand or near.  
*être de garde*, to be upon duty.  
*être d'humeur*, to be of a humour.  
*être en humeur de*, to be in a humour to.  
*être enrhumé*, to have a cold.  
*être en ville*, to be abroad.

*Fabriquer*, to manufacture.  
*fâcher*, to vex or anger.  
*se fâcher*, to be angry.  
*faciliter*, to facilitate.  
*falsifier*, to falsify.  
*se familiariser*, to grow familiar.  
*se faner*, to wither.  
*se farder*, to paint, [speaking of women.]

- fatiguer*, to fatigue, to harass.  
*faucher*, to mow.  
*favoriser*, to favour.  
*se faux-filer*, to intrude into company, to keep company.  
*féliciter*, to congratulate.  
*fermer*, to shut.  
*ferrailler*, to fence, to tilt.  
*ferrer*, to shoe.  
*fesser*, to whip.  
*feuilletter*, to turn over, to peruse.  
*fiancer*, to betroth.  
*se fier*, to trust.  
*figurer*, to express.  
*se figurer*, to fancy or imagine.  
*filer*, to spin.  
*filouter*, to cheat or bubble.  
*fixer*, to fix.  
*flamber*, to singe.  
*flater*, to flatter.  
*floter*, to float.  
*folâtrer*, to toy.  
*foment*, to foment.  
*fonder*, to found, to institute, to ground.  
*se fonder*, to be grounded.  
*forcer*, to force.  
*forger*, to forge.  
*se formaliser*, to take offence or exception.  
*former*, to form, to frame.  
*fortifier*, to fortify.  
*se fortifier*, to grow strong, to fortify one's self.  
*fossoyer*, to ditch or mote about.  
*foudroyer*, to strike with thunder, to thunder against.  
*fouêter*, to whip.
- fouiller*, to search, to rake up.  
*fouler*, to tread or stamp.  
*fourgoner*, to poke or stir.  
*fourmiller*, to swarm.  
*fourrager*, to forrage.  
*fracasser*, to break to pieces.  
*fraper*, to strike, to knock.  
*frayer*, to open, to clear.  
*frelater*, to adulterate.  
*fréquenter*, to frequent.  
*fréter*, to freight.  
*fricasser*, to fry.  
*fripouer*, to cheat, to cozen.  
*friser*, to curl.  
*frissoner*, to shiver.  
*froisser*, to tumble.  
*froncer*, to knit, viz. the brows.  
*froter*, to rub.  
*frustrer*, to frustrate.  
*fumer*, to smok.  
*sureter*, to ferret, to search.  
*fustiger*, to whip, to lash.  
*farcir*, to stuff.  
*finir*, to finish.  
*fléchir*, to persuade, to bend, to soften, to prevail on, to make relent.  
*flétrir*, to wither, to stain, to blast.  
*fleurir*, to blossom, to flourish.  
*fouir*, to dig.  
*fourbir*, to furbish.  
*fournir*, to furnish, to provide.  
*franchir*, to get over, to surmount.  
*frémir*, to quake, to fret, to fume.  
*fendre*, to cleave, to split.  
*fondre*,

*fondre*, to melt.

*fondre sur l'ennemi*, to fall upon the enemy.

*seindre*, to feign or dissemble.

*faire la débauche*, to drink hard.

*faire semblant de*, to make as if.

*faire des armes*, to fence.

*il fait du vent*, the wind blows.

*se faire aimer*,  
*haïr*, &c. } to make one's self beloved, hated, &c.

*faire aimer*,  
*haïr*, mé-  
priser, &c. } to make be beloved, hated, despised, &c.

*faire ferme*, to stand one's ground.

*faire grace de quelque chose à quelqu'un*, to forgive somebody something.

*ne faire que*, to do nothing but.

*ne faire que de*, to have just.

*faire sentinelle*, to stand centry.

*fuir les occasions*, to avoid the occasions.

*Gager*, to lay, to bet.

*gagner*, to get, to win.

*galoner*, to lace.

*garder*, to keep, to preserve.

*garroter*, to tie with cords.

*gasconer*, to boast.

*gazouiller*, to chirp or warble.

*gâter*, to spoil.

*se gâter*, to spoil, to be tainted.

*geler*, to freeze.

*gêner*, to constrain, to clog.

*gercer*, to chap.

*germer*, to spring up.

*gesticuler*, to use gestures.

*glacer*, to congeal.

*glaner*, to glean or lease.

*glisser*, to slip, to slide.

*glorifier*, to glorify.

*se glorifier de*, to boast of.

*gloser*, to comment.

*gluer*, to glue.

*gomer*, to gum.

*gonfler*, to swell.

*gourmander*, to reprove or check, to snap up.

*gouter*, to taste.

*gouverner*, to govern.

*gracieuser*, to shew a great kindness to.

*graduier*, to give the degrees.

*graisser*, to grease.

*grater*, to scratch.

*gratifier*, to gratify.

*graver*, to engrave.

*gréser*, to graft or graft.

*grêler*, to hail.

*grifoner*, to scribble.

*grignoter*, to nibble.

*griller*, to broil.

*grimper*, to climb.

*grincer*, to gnash.

*grogner*, to grunt.

*gronder*, to chide.

*grossoyer*, to ingross.

*gueuser*, to mump.

*guider*, to guide.

*garantir*, to indemnify, to warrant, to defend.

*garnir*, to furnish.

*gémir*, to groan.

*glapir*, to yelp.

*grossir*, to enlarge.

*guérir*, to cure.

*Habiller*, to cloath.

*s'habiller*, to cloath one's self.

*habiter*, to inhabit.

*habituier*, to use or accustom.

*hacher*, to hash, to hack and hew.

*hâler*, to tan.

*haleter*, to pant.

*hanter*, to haunt or frequent.

*haranguer*, to harangue.

*harasser*, to harrafs.

*harceler*, to harrafs, to tire.

*harponer*, to grapple.

*se hâter*, to make haste.

*hausser*, to lift up.

*hasarder*, to venture or hazard.

*hercer*, to harrow.

*se hériffer*, to stand on end.

*hériter*, to inherit.

*hésiter*, to hesitate.

*heurter*, to run against.

*homologuer*, to authorize or approve of.

*honorer*, to honour or respect.

*huiler*, to oil.

*humaniser*, to tame, to civilize.

*s'humaniser*, to grow gentle or tractable.

*humecter*, to moisten.

*humer*, to sup up or suck up.

*humilier*, to humble.

*hurler*, to howl.

*hypothéquer*, to mortgage.

*bennir*, to neigh.

*Jargoner*, to talk gibberish.

*jauger*, to gage.

*idolâtrer*, to idolize, to dote upon.

*jeter*, to throw.

*jeuner*, to fast.

*ignorer*, to be ignorant of.

*illuminer*, to illuminate.

*illustrer*, to illustrate, to explain.

*imaginer*, to fancy, to imagine.

*imbiber*, to soak, to imbibe.

*imiter*, to imitate.

*immoler*, to sacrifice.

*immortaliser*, to immortalize, to perpetuate.

*impatiemter*, to tire out one's patience.

*s'impatiemter*, to be impatient.

*impêtrer*, to impetrate or obtain.

*implorer*, to implore.

*importuner*, to trouble, to be troublesome to.

*imposer*, to impose.

*en imposer à quelqu'un*, to impose on somebody.

*imprimer*, to print.

*imputer*, to impute.

*inciter*, to incite.

*incliner*, to incline.

*s'incliner*, to bow down.

*incomoder*, to trouble, to tire or fatigue.

*incorporer*, to incorporate.

*incruster*, to incrustate.

*inculquer*, to inculcate.

*indamnisier*, to save harmless, to indemnify.

*s'indigner*



# A LIST of VERBS. 131

- s'indigner contre*, to be angry with.  
*indiquer*, to shew, to direct to or at.  
*infatuer*, to infatuate.  
*infecter*, to infect.  
*inferer*, to infer.  
*infliger*, to inflict.  
*informer*, to inform.  
*s'informer*, to make enquiry.  
*infuser*, to infuse.  
*s'ingérer*, to meddle, to take upon one's self.  
*inhumer*, to bury or inter.  
*initier*, to initiate.  
*injurier*, to abuse, to revile, &c.  
*innover*, to innovate.  
*inonder*, to overflow.  
*inquiéter*, to trouble, disturb, &c.  
*insérer*, to insert.  
*insinuer*, to insinuate.  
*insister*, to insist.  
*inspirer*, to inspire.  
*installer*, to instal.  
*instiler*, to instil.  
*instituer*, to institute.  
*insulter*, to insult.  
*insulter à quelqu'un*, to insult over somebody.  
*intenter*, to enter, viz. an action.  
*intercéder*, to intercede.  
*intercepter*, to intercept.  
*s'intéresser*, to interest, to concern.  
*interposer*, to interpose.  
*interpréter*, to interpret.  
*interroger*, to ask a question, to interrogate.  
*intimider*, to intimidate, to terrify.  
*intituler*, to intitle.  
*s'intriguer*, to put one's self forward.  
*invalider*, to invalidate.  
*inventer*, to invent.  
*inviter*, to invite.  
*invoquer*, to invoke.  
*jouer*, to play.  
*irriter*, to incense.  
*juger*, to judge.  
*jurer*, to swear.  
*justifier*, to justify.  
*investir*, to invest.  
*jouir*, to enjoy, to possess.  
*intervenir*, to interpose.  
*induire*, to induce.  
*instruire*, to instruct.  
*introduire*, to introduce.  
*interrompre*, to interrupt.  
*Labourer*, to plow, to till.  
*lacer*, to lace.  
*lâcher*, to slacken, to let loose.  
*laisser*, to leave, to let.  
*il ne lascia pas de le faire*, he did it for all that.  
*lambriisser*, to ciel, to wainscot.  
*lamenter*, to lament, to bewail, &c.  
*lancer*, to dart, to throw, &c. to launch.  
*se lancer*, to fly, viz. upon something or somebody.  
*lapider*, to stone.  
*larder*, to lard.  
*lasser*, to weary, tire or fatigue.

- se lasser*, to grow weary or tired.  
*se laver*, to wash one's self.  
*lécher*, to lick.  
*légaliser*, to make authentic.  
*légitimer*, to legitimate.  
*léguer*, to bequeath.  
*lester*, to ballast.  
*lever*, to lift or raise up.  
*lever le masque*, to take off the mask.  
*se lever*, to rise.  
*leurer*, to lure, to decoy.  
*libérer*, to free, to exempt.  
*se libérer*, to get free.  
*licencier*, to disband.  
*se licencier*, to take too much liberty.  
*lier*, to tie, to bind.  
*ligner*, to unite, to combine.  
*limer*, to file.  
*limiter*, to limit.  
*liquider*, to clear or settle.  
*lisser*, to clear or smooth.  
*livrer*, to deliver.  
*loger*, to lodge or harbour.  
*lorgner*, to ogle.  
*louër*, to hire, to praise, to let.  
*louvoyer*, to board, to laver.  
*lustrer*, to set a gloss upon.  
*luter*, to wrestle, to struggle.  
*languir*, to languish, to linger.  
  
*Mâcher*, to chew.  
*machiner*, to plot, hatch or devise.  
*magnifier*, to magnify, exalt or extol.  
*maîtriser*, to domineer.  
*maltraiter*, to abuse.  
  
*mander*, to send word, to inform, to acquaint with.  
*manger*, to eat.  
*manier*, to handle, to manage.  
*manier un cheval*, to manage a horse.  
*manifeste*, to manifest, to clear, to shew.  
*manœuvrer*, to attend the tackling.  
*manquer*, to fail.  
*marbrer*, to marble.  
*marbander*, to cheapen, to haggle, to spare.  
*marcher*, to walk, to tread.  
*marcoter*, to lay layers.  
*marier*, to marry.  
*se marier*, to marry.  
*mariner*, to pickle, to souse.  
*marmoter*, to mutter.  
*marquer*, to mark.  
*marqueter*, to speckle.  
*martyriser*, to torment.  
*masquer*, to mask, to disguise.  
*massacrer*, to massacre, to butcher.  
*médicamenter*, to physick.  
*méditer*, to meditate.  
*se méfier*, to distrust, mistrust or suspect.  
*mélanger*, to blend, to mix.  
*mêler*, to mix.  
*se mêler*, to meddle.  
*menacer*, to threaten.  
*ménager*, to conduct, to spare.  
*mendier*, to beg.  
*mener*, to carry, lead, bring or conduct.  
*mentioner*, to mention.  
  
*mépriser*,

- mépriser*, to despise, to con-  
temn.  
*mériter*, to deserve, to merit.  
*mésalier*, to undermatch.  
*se mésalier*, to marry below  
one's self.  
*mesurer*, to measure.  
*mésuser*, to ill use, or abuse.  
*métamorphoser*, to metamor-  
phose, to transform.  
*se métamorphoser*, to trans-  
form one's self.  
*meubler*, to furnish.  
*meugler*, to bellow or low.  
*miauler*, to mew.  
*miner*, to mine or under-  
mine.  
*minuter*, to draw up, to  
make a rough draft, to  
design, to contrive.  
*mirer*, to aim, to take one's  
aim.  
*se mirer*, to look at one's  
self in the glass.  
*mitoner*, to lay soaking upon  
a small charcoal fire [speak-  
ing of soup].  
*modérer*, to moderate, to  
temper.  
*se modérer*, to contain or  
commend one's self.  
*modifier*, to modify or limit.  
*moissoner*, to reap.  
*monter*, to go, come, or get  
up.  
*monter à cheval*, to ride the  
great horse, to get on  
horseback.  
*monter un cheval*, to ride a  
horse.  
*montrer*, to shew.  
*se moquer de*, to laugh at, to  
ridicule.  
*moraliser*, to moralize.  
*morguer*, to brave.  
*mortifier*, to mortify.  
*moucher*, to snuff.  
*se moucher*, to blow one's  
nose.  
*mouiller*, to wet.  
*mouler*, to mould.  
*moyéner*, to mediate or pro-  
cure.  
*muër*, to moult.  
*multiplier*, to multiply.  
*murer*, to wall up.  
*murmurer*, to murmur, to  
grumble.  
*mutiler*, to mutilate.  
*se mutiner*, to mutiny.  
*meurir*, to ripen.  
*se moisir*, to grow mouldy.  
*meurtrir*, to bruise.  
*molir*, to soften.  
*mugir*, to bellow, low or  
roar.  
*munir de*, to provide with.  
*maintenir*, to maintain, to  
support.  
*se maintenir*, to keep up, to  
keep one's self.  
*mordre*, to bite.  
*se méconôître*, to forget one's  
self or one's former con-  
dition.  
*mètre son chapeau* or *se cou-  
vrir*, to put on one's hat.  
*mètre le dessus*, to write the  
subscription.  
*se mettre à*, to begin to.  
*Nager*, to swim.  
*négliger*, to neglect.  
*négotier*, to trade.  
*néger*, to snow.  
*netoyer*,

*nétayer*, to cleanse.  
*nier*, to deny.  
*nommer*, to number.  
*nomer*, to name.  
*noter*, to note.  
*notifier*, to notify, to signify.  
*nouer*, to make a knot.  
*se noyer*, to drown one's self.  
*nuër*, to shadow with colours.  
*numéroter*, to number.  
*noircir*, to blacken.  
*nourrir*, to nourish.

*Objetter*, to object.  
*obliger*, to oblige.  
*obséder*, to beset.  
*observer*, to observe, to watch.  
*s'obstiner*, to be obstinate.  
*obvier*, to obviate, to prevent.  
*octroyer*, to grant.  
*occuper*, to employ, to possess.  
*s'occuper*, to be busy or employed.  
*offenser*, to offend.  
*s'offenser de*, to be offended at.  
*officier*, to officiate.  
*ofusquer*, to dim, to dazzle.  
*ombrager*, to shade.  
*ombrer*, to shadow.  
*opérer*, to operate, to work.  
*opiner*, to give one's vote, opinion or judgment.  
*s'opiniâtrer*, to be obstinate or stubborn.  
*opposer*, to oppose.  
*s'opposer*, to oppose.  
*opprimer*, to oppress.

*opter*, to chuse.  
*ordonner*, to order, to dispose.  
*orienter*, to set towards the east.  
*s'orienter*, to find out the east of the place one's in.  
*orner*, to adorn.  
*orthographier*, to spell.  
*oser*, to dare.  
*ôter*, to take away.  
*oublier*, to forget.  
*ourler*, to hem.  
*outrager*, to affront, to revile.  
*outrer*, to run upon extremes.  
*obéir*, to obey.  
*obscurcir*, to darken.  
*ourdir*, to warp, to brew, to frame or contrive.  
*obtenir*, to obtain.  
*offrir*, to offer.  
*oindre*, to anoint.

*Pacifier*, to pacify, to appease.  
*palissader*, to fence with a pallisado.  
*palisser*, to pale up.  
*pallier*, to palliate.  
*palpiter*, to pant.  
*se pâmer*, to swoon.  
*panser*, to dress or look after, viz. a wound.  
*parapher*, to mark with a flourish.  
*paraphraser*, to paraphrase, to comment upon.  
*pardoner*, to forgive.  
*parer*, to deck, adorn or set off.  
*parfumer*, to perfume.  
*parier*, to bait, to lay.



*se parjurer*, to forswear one's self.

*parler*, to speak, to talk.

*parqueter*, to inlay.

*parsemer*, to strew or cover.

*partager*, to part, divide, or share.

*participer à*, to participate in.

*particulariser*, to particularise.

*passer*, to pass, to exceed.

*se passer de quelqu'un* or *de quelque chose*, to do, or make shift without somebody or something.

*patienter*, to have patience.

*pâture*, to feed or graze.

*paver*, to pave.

*payer*, to pay.

*pécher*, to sin, to offend.

*pêcher*, to fish.

*peigner*, to comb.

*se peigner*, to comb one's self.

*peler*, to peel, also to scald, viz. a pig.

*peloter*, to toss balls at tennis.

*pencher*, to bow down, to incline.

*pénétrer*, to penetrate.

*penser*, to think, to mind.

*percer*, to pierce or bore, to tap or broach.

*se percher*, to perch.

*perfectionner*, to perfect.

*perpétuer*, to perpetuate.

*persécuter*, to persecute.

*persévérer*, to persevere or persist.

*persister*, to persist or continue.

*persuader*, to persuade.

*peser*, to weigh.

*petiller*, to crackle, to sparkle.

*se pétrifier*, to petrify.

*peupler*, to people.

*picoter*, to peck.

*piler*, to pound or bruise.

*pillier*, to plunder.

*pincer*, to pinch.

*pindariser*, to speak affectedly.

*piocher*, to dig, to break up the ground.

*piper*, to cog, [speaking of dice.]

*piquer*, to prick, to sting.

*se piquer pour*, to be offended or take pet at.

*se piquer de*, to pretend to or set up for.

*pirouéter*, to whirl about.

*placer*, to place, put or lay.

*plaider*, to plead.

*plaisanter*, to jest, joke or banter.

*planer*, to plane.

*planter*, to plant, to set.

*pleurer*, to weep or cry.

*plier*, to fold, to bend, to furl.

*plisser*, to plait, to fold.

*plomber*, to lead or stamp with lead.

*plonger*, to duck.

*se plonger*, to dive.

*se plonger dans la débauche*, to give one's self up to debauchery.

*plumer*, to pluck the feathers.

*poignarder*, to stab.

*pointer le canon*, to level cannon.

*pointiller*, to carp, to cavil.

*poivrer*, to pepper.

*porter*,

- porter*, to bear, to carry.  
*posséder*, to possess.  
*se posséder*, to command one's self.  
*poster*, to post.  
*post-poser*, to post-pone.  
*postuler*, to stand for, to put in for.  
*se poudrer*, to powder one's self.  
*se pouiller*, to louse one's self.  
*pouliner*, to foal.  
*pousser*, to push or shove, to edge or spur on, to provoke.  
*se pousser*, to put one's self forward.  
*pratiquer*, to practise.  
*pratiquer un cabinet*, to contrive a closet.  
*se pratiquer*, to be in use, to be customary.  
*se précautionner*, to provide or guard against.  
*précéder*, to precede.  
*prêcher*, to preach.  
*précipiter*, to precipitate.  
*prédestiner*, to predestinate.  
*préférer*, to prefer.  
*préluder*, to make a prelude or flourish.  
*préméditer*, to premeditate.  
*préoccuper*, to prepossess or prejudice.  
*se préoccuper*, to be prepossessed, &c.  
*préparer*, to prepare.  
*présager*, to portend or presage.  
*présenter*, to present or introduce.  
*préserver*, to preserve.
- présider*, to preside.  
*presser*, to press, squeeze or crowd.  
*présumer*, to presume.  
*présupposer*, to presuppose.  
*prêter*, to lend, to stretch.  
*prévariquer*, to prevaricate.  
*prier*, to pray, to intreat.  
*priver*, to deprive.  
*procéder*, to proceed.  
*proclamer*, to proclaim.  
*procurer*, to procure.  
*prodiguer*, to consume or lavish.  
*profaner*, to profane.  
*proférer*, to utter.  
*professer*, to profess.  
*profiter*, to make an advantage, to improve.  
*projeter*, to project.  
*prolonger*, to prolong.  
*se promener*, to take a walk.  
*prononcer*, to pronounce.  
*pronostiquer*, to prognosticate or foretell.  
*prophétiser*, to prophesy.  
*portionner*, to proportion.  
*proposer*, to propose.  
*proroger*, to prolong or to prorogue.  
*prosperer*, to prosper.  
*se prosterner*, to prostrate one's self.  
*prostituer*, to prostitute, to expose.  
*protéger*, to protect.  
*protester*, to protest.  
*prouver*, to prove or make out.  
*psalmodier*, to sing psalms.  
*publier*, to publish.  
*puiser*, to draw or take up.
- pululer,*

*pululer*, to pullulate.

*pulvériser*, to reduce to powder.

*purger*, to purge.

*se purger*, to take a purge, to clear one's self.

*purifier*, to purify.

*se putrifier*, to putrify or corrupt.

*pâler*, to grow pale.

*pâtir*, to suffer.

*périr*, to perish.

*pervertir*, to pervert.

*pétrir*, to knead.

*polir*, to polish.

*se polir*, to improve or grow polite.

*pourrir*, to rot.

*parvenir*, to arrive at or attain to.

*prévenir*, to prevent.

*provenir*, to proceed, issue, or accrue.

*pendre*, to hang.

*perdre*, to lose.

*pondre*, to lay eggs.

*prétendre*, to claim, to pretend.

*peindre*, to paint.

*plaindre*, to pity.

*se plaindre*, to complain.

*produire*, to produce.

*se produire*, to put one's self forward.

*paraître*, to appear.

*prendre à homeur*, to think it an honour.

*prendre à injure*, to be offended.

*prendre garde*, to take care.

*prendre langue*, to get intelligence.

*prendre le large*, to stand aloof, to bear off.

*prendre part* or *intérêt à quelque chose*, to be concerned for something or to take a share in it.

*prendre parti*, to list for a soldier.

*prendre le parti de quelqu'un*, to side with somebody.

*prendre son parti*, to take a resolution.

*en prendre bien ou mal à quelqu'un*, to be well or ill for somebody.

*s'en prendre à quelqu'un*, to come upon, to complain of, or to quarrel with somebody.

*Qualifier*, to qualify.

*se qualifier*, to call one's self, to assume the title of.

*quereler*, to quarrel with or scold at.

*questionner*, to question.

*quêter*, to beg, to make a gathering.

*quiter*, to leave, to part with, to quit.

*Rabaisser*, to bring down, to abate.

*raboter*, to plane.

*racomoder*, to mend, to reconcile.

*se racomoder*, to be reconciled.

*racheter*, to redeem.

*racler*, to scrape.

*raconter*, to relate.

*se raquiter*, to win one's money again, to retrieve a loss.

*radoter*,

- radoter*, to dote.  
*radouber*, to resist.  
*rafiner*, to refine,  
*se rafiner*, to grow sharp or learn wit.  
*railler*, to rally or joke.  
*raisonner*, to speak sense, to reason.  
*rajuster*, to set in order again.  
*râler*, to have a rattling in the throat.  
*ralier*,  
*se ralier*, } to rally.  
*ramasser*, to gather, to take up.  
*se ramasser*, to gather together.  
*ramener*, to bring back.  
*ramer*, to row.  
*ramoner une cheminée*, to sweep a chimney.  
*ramper*, to creep or crawl.  
*rançonner*, to ransom.  
*ranger*, to range, to rank.  
*se ranger*, to draw or step aside.  
*raper*, to grate, to rasp.  
*rapeler*, to call back.  
*raporter*, to bring back, to report, to yield or bring forth.  
*se rapporter*, to agree or answer, to have relation.  
*s'en rapporter à*, to refer or leave it to.  
*raser*, to shave.  
*se rassasier*, to be satisfied.  
*rassembler*, to put together again.  
*se rassembler*, to meet again.  
*rassurer*, to encourage.  
*se rassurer*, to take courage again.  
*ratifier*, to ratify or confirm.  
*ratisser*, to scrape or rake off.  
*raturer*, to raze or scratch out.  
*ravager*, to ravage, ransack or lay waste.  
*ravauder*, to botch, to mend.  
*se raviser*, to think better of it.  
*ravitailier*, to supply with provisions.  
*rayer*, to cross out or erase.  
*réaliser*, to turn into money.  
*rebuter*, to repulse.  
*se rebuter*, to be discouraged.  
*récapituler*, to recapitulate or sum up.  
*receler*, to receive stolen things.  
*rechaper d'une maladie*, to recover from a distemper.  
*rechercher*, to seek again, to court or sue for.  
*réciter*, to rehearse.  
*réclamer*, to implore or call upon, to claim.  
*recomander*, to recommend.  
*récompenser*, to reward.  
*reconcilier*, to reconcile.  
*se récréer*, to divert one's self.  
*se récrier*, to exclaim.  
*recruter*, to recruit.  
*rectifier*, to rectify.  
*se reculer*, to draw back or retire.  
*se récupérer de*, to recover or retrieve.  
*recuser*, to challenge, to except against.  
*rédiger*,



- rediger*, to digest, to put in order.  
*redouter*, to dread.  
*redresser*, to correct.  
*se référer*, to refer.  
*réformer*, to reform.  
*se refragner*, to put on a sour look.  
*se réfugier*, to take refuge.  
*refuser*, to refuse or deny.  
*réfuter*, to refute or confute.  
*régaler*, to treat.  
*regarder*, to look upon.  
*régénérer*, to regenerate.  
*régler*, to rule, to set to rights.  
*régner*, to reign.  
*regreter*, to regret, bewail, lament.  
*re'baisser*, to set off, to advance.  
*rejeter*, to reject.  
*réitérer*, to reiterate.  
*relâcher*, to slacken or loosen, to release or let go.  
*reléguer*, to banish or exile.  
*relever*, to recover, to church, to set off, to heighten, to advance, to relieve, to take up.  
*relier*, to bind, [speaking of books.]  
*remarquer*, to remark.  
*rembourser*, to reimburse.  
*remédier*, to remedy.  
*remercier*, to thank.  
*remontrer*, to remonstrate.  
*remorquer*, to tow or hall.  
*remporter*, to obtain, to get.  
*remuer*, to stir, to move.  
*rencontrer*, to meet.  
*renfermer*, to include or contain.  
*renforcer*, to reinforce.  
*rengainer*, to sheath, or put up.  
*renier*, to deny or disown.  
*renoncer*, to renounce, to give over.  
*renouveler*, to renew, to revive.  
*rentrer*, to come, go, or get in again.  
*renverser*, to throw down, to overthrow.  
*reparer*, to repair.  
*répéter*, to repeat.  
*répliquer*, to reply.  
*se reposer*, to rest one's self, to rely.  
*représenter*, to represent.  
*réprimander*, to reprimand.  
*réprimer*, to repress or curb.  
*reprocher*, to upbraid or reproach.  
*répudier*, to put away or divorce.  
*réputer*, to repute, to look upon.  
*réserver*, to reserve.  
*résider*, to reside.  
*résigner*, to resign, to yield up.  
*résister*, to resist.  
*résoner*, to resound.  
*respecter*, to respect.  
*respirer*, to breathe.  
*ressembler*, to resemble, to be like.  
*réssusciter*, to raise from the dead.  
*resser*, to stay, remain or continue.  
*restituer*, to restore, to make restitution.  
*retarder*,

- retarder*, to go too slow, to retard.  
*retirer*, to draw or fetch out.  
*se retirer*, to withdraw, to shrink.  
*se retirer de bonne heure*, to go home betimes, to keep good hours.  
*se retirer tard*, to go home late, to keep bad hours.  
*rétorquer*, to retort.  
*retourner*, to return.  
*se rétracter*, to retract.  
*retrancher*, to retrench, cut off or abridge.  
*se retrancher*, to entrench one's self, to retrench one's expences.  
*retrousser*, to tuck up.  
*réveiller*, to awake.  
*révéler*, to reveal.  
*réver*, to dream.  
*révéler*, to revere, honour or respect.  
*se révolter*, to revolt or rebel.  
*révoquer*, to revoke, recal or repeal.  
*rimer*, to rhyme.  
*rincer*, to rinse.  
*risquer*, to venture or hazard, to run the risk of.  
*rissoler*, to fry brown.  
*river*, to rivet.  
*roder*, to go up and down.  
*rogner*, to cut or pare.  
*ronfler*, to snore.  
*ronger*, to gnaw.  
*se rouiller*, to grow rusty.  
*rouler*, to roll.  
*ruiner*, to ruin.  
*ruisseler*, to gush or run out.
- ruminer*, to chew the cud, to ruminate.  
*racourcir*, to shorten.  
*se radoucir*, to relent, to grow mild.  
*rafermir*, to strengthen.  
*se rafermir*, to grow stronger, to be confirmed.  
*rafraîchir*, to cool.  
*se rafraîchir*, to grow cool, to drink something, viz. by way of refreshment.  
*rajeunir*, to grow young again.  
*ralentir*, to slacken.  
*se rancir*, to grow rusty.  
*ravir*, to ravish.  
*rebondir*, to rebound.  
*réfléchir*, to reflect.  
*se refroidir*, to grow cold.  
*rejaillir*, to spurt, to reflect.  
*se réjouir*, to rejoice, to be merry.  
*remplir*, to fill or fill up.  
*rencherir*, to grow dear or dearer, to raise the price of.  
*resplendir*, to shine or glitter.  
*se rétablir*, to recover.  
*se rétrécir*, to shrink.  
*réunir*, to reunite.  
*réussir*, to succeed.  
*rôtir*, to roast.  
*rougir*, to blush.  
*rugir*, to roar like a lion.  
*se ressouvenir*, to remember.  
*retenir*, to reserve, to hire, to retain.  
*se retenir*, to forbear, to contain one's self.  
*revenir*, to return, to arise or accrue.

revenir,

- revenir*, ex. *il est revenu de ses bagatèles*, he has forsaken those trifles.  
*revenir d'une maladie*, to recover from a distemper.  
*rendre*, to restore.  
*rendre justice*, to do justice.  
*rendre la justice*, to administer justice.  
*répandre*, to spill, run, disperse or spread.  
*répondre*, to answer.  
*rompre*, to break.  
*reconduire*, to wait upon.  
*réduire*, to reduce.  
*reconoitre*, to find out, to discover, to acknowledge or own.  
*se reconoitre*, to know where one is.  
*recevoir*, to receive.  
*se remètre quelque chose*, to recollect something.
- Sabrer*, to slash or cut with a hanger.  
*sacager*, to ransack, plunder or pillage.  
*sacrer*, to consecrate, to crown.  
*sacrifier*, to sacrifice.  
*saigner*, to let blood, to bleed.  
*saigner du nez*, to bleed at the nose.  
*saler*, to salt.  
*saluer*, to salute.  
*sanctifier*, to sanctify.  
*sangler*, to girt.  
*sangloter*, to sob or groan.  
*saper*, to sap or undermine.
- satyriser*, to satirise or criticise upon.  
*sauter*, to dip.  
*savoner*, to soap or wash with soap.  
*sauter*, to leap, jump or skip.  
*sauver*, to save.  
*se sauver*, to fly, to make one's escape.  
*scandaliser*, to give offence.  
*se scandaliser*, to take offence.  
*sceler*, to seal up.  
*scier*, to saw.  
*sculper*, to carve, grave or engrave.  
*sécher*, to dry or dry up.  
*seconder*, to back or help.  
*sécouer*, to shake or shake off, to jolt.  
*séjourner*, to stay or remain in a place.  
*sêler*, to saddle.  
*sembler*, to think, to seem.  
*semer*, to sow.  
*séparer*, to separate or divide.  
*se séparer*, to separate, to break up.  
*séquestrer*, to sequester.  
*seringuer*, to syringe, to squirt.  
*serper*, to weigh anchor.  
*serrer*, to tie or bind hard, to squeeze.  
*se serrer*, to fit or stand close.  
*sevrer*, to wean.  
*siffler*, to whistle, to hiss.  
*se signaler*, to signalize one's self.  
*signer*, to sign or subscribe.  
*signifier*, to signify.  
*se singulariser*, to be singular.  
*situer*, to seat or situate.  
*soigner*,

- soigner*, to look after, to attend.  
*solemniser*, to solemnize or celebrate.  
*soliciter*, to solicit, to intice.  
*somer*, to summon, to claim, to cast up.  
*sonder*, to sound, to probe.  
*songer*, to dream.  
*songer à*, to think on, to mind.  
*soner*, to sound, to ring.  
*se soucier*, to care or mind.  
*souder*, to solder.  
*soudoyer*, to keep in pay, [speaking of foldiers]  
*souffler*, to breath, to blow.  
*souffleter*, to box, to cuff.  
*souhaiter*, to wish or desire.  
*souiller*, to defile or pollute.  
*soulager*, to ease, relieve, or alleviate.  
*soulever*, to cause an insurrection.  
*se soulever*, to take up arms, to revolt.  
*soupçonner*, to suspect, to conjecture.  
*souper*, to sup.  
*soupirer*, to sigh.  
*soussigner*, to subscribe.  
*spécifier*, to specify.  
*se spiritualiser*, to grow witty.  
*stipuler*, to stipulate.  
*subdéléguer*, to subdelegate or substitute.  
*subdiviser*, to subdivide.  
*subjuguer*, to subdue or conquer.  
*suborner*, to debauch, to suborn.  
*subsister*, to subsist.
- substituer*, to substitute.  
*subtiliser*, to use subtleties, to subtilize.  
*succéder*, to succeed, to come next or after.  
*sucomber*, to fall, to be overcome.  
*sucer*, to suck.  
*sucrer*, to sugar.  
*suer*, to sweat.  
*susfoquer*, to stifle, choak or suffocate.  
*suggérer*, to suggest, prompt or put upon.  
*superséder*, to supersede.  
*supplanter*, to supplant, to undermine.  
*supléer*, to supply or make up.  
*suplier*, humbly to beg, to intreat.  
*suporter*, to support, to bear, to prop up.  
*suposer*, to suppose.  
*supprimer*, to suppress.  
*suputer*, to compute.  
*surcharger*, to overcharge, to oppress.  
*surmonter*, to surmount.  
*surnommer*, to surname.  
*surpasser*, to surpass, to exceed, to excel.  
*susciter*, to raise, to create.  
*sympathiser*, to sympathize.  
*saisir*, to seize, or seize upon.  
*salir*, to foul, to soil, to dirty.  
*subir*, to undergo, to suffer.  
*soutenir*, to bear, to maintain.  
*se soutenir*, to stand upon one's legs.  
*se souvenir*, to remember.  
*survenir*, to come in unlooked for.

*souffrir*,



*souffrir*, to suffer.

*sous-entendre*, to understand,  
viz. a thing not expressed.

*suspendre*, to suspend.

*séduire*, to seduce, to abuse.

*Tacher*, to stain.

*tâcher*, to endeavour.

*tacheter*, to speckle or spot.

*tailler*, to cut, [speaking of  
stones.]

*tailler*, to make, [speaking of  
pens.]

*talonner*, to press hard.

*tamiser*, to sift.

*taner*, to tan.

*tanfer*, to check.

*tapisser*, to hang, or furnish  
with hangings.

*tarder*, to tarry, stay or de-  
lay.

*taxer*, to rate, to tax.

*témoigner*, to testify, to shew.

*tempérer*, to temper, to qua-  
lity.

*tempêter*, to storm or bluster.

*temporiser*, to spin out time.

*tenter*, to tempt, to attempt.

*terminer*, to terminate, to  
end.

*terrasser*, to throw down.

*thésauriser*, to treasure up.

*tinter*, to tingle, to jingle.

*tirer*, to draw, to pull, to  
shoot.

*se tirer*, to get out.

*tolérer*, to tolerate, to con-  
nive at.

*toner*, to thunder.

*torcher*, to wipe.

*tortiller*, to twist.

*toucher*, to touch, to meddle  
with.

*toucher*, to drive.

*touer*, to tow.

*tourmenter*, to torment.

*tourner*, to turn.

*tournoyer*, to go or whirl a-  
bout.

*tousser*, to cough.

*tracasser*, to be busy or full  
of bustle.

*tracer*, to chalk or draw out,  
to trace.

*trafiquer*, to trade, to traffick.

*trainer*, to draw, to drag.

*se trainer*, to crawl, to creep  
along.

*traiter*, to treat, to enter-  
tain.

*traiter mal*, to use ill.

*tramer*, to weave, to plot.

*trancher*, to cut off.

*trancher du grand*, to take  
upon one's self.

*transférer*, to transfer.

*transformer*, to transform.

*transgresser*, to transgress, to  
trespass.

*transiger*, to transact.

*transpercer*, to run through.

*transpirer*, to transpire or  
perspire.

*transplanter*, to transplant.

*transporter*, to transport, or  
export, to transfer or make  
over.

*transposer*, to transpose.

*travailler*, to work.

*traverser*, to cross or cross  
over.

*trébucher*, to stumble.

*trembler*, to tremble.

*se trémousser*, to stir or bestir  
one's self.

*tremper*,

*tremper*, to dip or soak, to have a hand, viz. in a plot, &c.

*trépaner*, to trepan.

*tricher*, to cheat or bubble.

*tricoter*, to knit.

*triumpher*, to triumph.

*tripler*, to treble.

*tromper*, to deceive, to cheat.

*se tromper*, to mistake or be mistaken.

*tronquer*, to curtail.

*troquer*, to exchange.

*trotter*, to trot.

*troubler*, to make thick or muddy, to disturb.

*se troubler*, to grow thick or muddy, to confound one's self.

*trouer*, to make a hole.

*se trouer*, to grow full of holes.

*trousser*, to tuck up.

*trouver*, to find.

*se trouver*, to be found.

*trouver à redire*, to find fault.

*trouver mauvais*, to take ill.

*s'en être mal trouvé*, to have fared the worse for it.

*se trouver ma'*, to find one's self ill.

*tuer*, to kill, to slay.

*tyraniser*, to tyrannise over, to oppress.

*se tarir*, to drain or dry up.

*se ternir*, to tarnish.

*trahir*, to betray.

*travestir*, to disguise.

*se tenir debout*, to stand.

*tenir le large*, to keep off or aloof.

*s'en tenir à quelque chose*, to stand by something.

*en tenir*, to be bit or caught.

*tenir tête à quelqu'un*, to cope with somebody or be a match for him.

*ne tenir qu'à quelqu'un*, to be wholly in somebody's power to.

*tondre*, to shear.

*tordre*, to twist, to wrest.

*teindre*, to dye.

*Vanter*, to cry up, to extol.

*se vanter*, to boast, to brag.

*vaquer*, to attend, [speaking of business.]

*varier*, to vary or diversify.

*se veautrer*, to wallow, to welter.

*veiller*, to set up or watch.

*vendanger*, to gather the grapes.

*venger*, to revenge.

*se venger*, to be revenged.

*venter*, ex. *il vente*, the wind blows.

*ventouser*, to cup.

*verbaliser*, to make a verbal process.

*vergeter*, to brush.

*vérifier*, to verify, prove or compare.

*verrouiller*, to bolt.

*verser*, to pour, to fill, to spill.

*versifier*, to versify.

*vetiller*, to trifle.

*violer*, to violate, to break or transgress.

*violenter*, to force.

*vifer*,

|                                               |                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>vifer</i> , to aim or take one's aim.      | <i>s'ufer</i> , to wear out.                               |
| <i>vifiter</i> , to vifit, to view or furvey. | <i>ufurper</i> , to ufurp.                                 |
| <i>ulcérer</i> , to ulcerate.                 | <i>vuider</i> , to empty, or to draw, [fpeaking of fowls.] |
| <i>voguer</i> , to row.                       | <i>vernir</i> , to varnifh.                                |
| <i>voler</i> , to fly, to rob.                | <i>vieillir</i> , to grow old.                             |
| <i>voltiger</i> , to flutter.                 | <i>unir</i> , to unite.                                    |
| <i>vouer</i> , to devote or confe-<br>crate.  | <i>vomir</i> , to vomit.                                   |
| <i>voyager</i> , to travel.                   | <i>vomir des blafphêmes</i> , to rap<br>out blafphemies.   |
| <i>vriner</i> , to make water.                | <i>venir</i> , to come.                                    |

## Familiar PHRASES and DIALOGUES.

*N. B.* Thefe are not given as literal ; being calculated rather to fuit the Genius, Idiom, and Custom of the two Nations.

### Familiar Phrases at meeting.

|                                                     |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>M</b> onsieur, je vous foubaitte<br>le bon jour. | <b>S</b> IR, a good morning to<br>you. |
| Bon jour, Monsieur.                                 | Good morrow to you, Sir.               |
| Comment vous portez-vous<br>ce matin ?              | How do you do this morn-<br>ing ?      |
| Je me porte bien.                                   | Very well, I thank you.                |
| Je me porte fort bien, Dieu<br>merci.               | Very well, I thank God.                |
| Tout doucement.                                     | Pretty well.                           |
| Comme vous voyez.                                   | As you fee.                            |
| Affez bien, là là.                                  | Tolerably well, fo fo.                 |
| A votre fervice.                                    | At your fervice.                       |
| Toujours pret à vous rendre<br>fervice.             | Always at your fervice.                |
| Je ne me porte pas bien.                            | I am not very well.                    |
|                                                     | H                                      |
|                                                     | Je                                     |

*Je ne me porte pas trop bien.*

*Assez mal, comme à mon ordinaire.*

*Je ne me porte pas des mieux.*

*J'ai un mal de tête épouvantable.*

*J'en suis fâché.*

*J'en suis très mortifié.*

*J'espère que cela ne sera rien.*

*J'espère que cela se passera bientôt.*

*Et vous, Monsieur, comment vous portez-vous ?*

*Je me porte à merveille.*

*On ne peut pas mieux.*

*J'en suis bien aise.*

*J'en suis charmé.*

*Je souhaite que cela continue.*

*Je vous suis bien obligé.*

I can't say very well.

But indifferently, according to custom.

I can't brag much of health.

I have a cruel head-ach.

I am sorry for it.

I am heartily concern'd at it.

I hope it will soon be over, or I hope it will be of no bad consequence.

I hope it will soon go off.

And how do you do, Sir ?

As well as I cou'd wish, or as well as heart can wish.

No body better.

I am very glad of it.

You cou'd not tell me better news.

Long may you live to enjoy it.

Sir, you are very obliging.

### Phrases expressing different times of the day.

**QUELLE** heure est-il ?

*Il n'est pas tout-à-fait midi.*

*L'aiguille est sur le point de midi.*

*Le cadran solaire marque midi. L'ombre du stile est sur le midi.*

*Il est midi sonné.*

**WHAT** is it o'clock ?

It wants something of twelve.

It is just twelve by the clock.

It is twelve o'clock by the sun-dial.

It has struck twelve.

*Midi*



*Midi vient de sonner.  
Il sera ici à midi & demi.*

*Cela est arrivé en plein  
midi.*

*Il n'est qu'une heure & de-  
mie.*

*Est-il déjà deux heures &  
trois quarts ?*

*Trois heures sont sonnées.*

*Il est trois heures & sept  
minutes.*

*Il est quatre heures moins  
un quart.*

*Cinq heures sont-elles son-  
nées ?*

*Il nous a promis de venir  
sur les six heures.*

*Il n'est pas plus de sept  
heures.*

*Il n'est pas encore huit  
heures.*

*Combien s'en faut-il ?*

*Il s'en faut vingt minutes.*

*Voilà neuf heures qui son-  
nent.*

*Je crois qu'il est environ  
dix heures.*

*Il est dix heures & un  
quart, tout au moins.*

*Cette pendule retarde.*

*Nous la réglerons demain  
sur le cadran solaire.*

*L'horloge sonna.*

*Elle va fort bien.*

*Ma montre n'en fait pas de  
même.*

*Elle est toujours détraquée,  
aussi je ne m'arrête jamais à  
ce qu'elle marque.*

It has just struck twelve.

He will be here by half an  
hour after twelve.

That happen'd at noon-  
day.

It is but half an hour after  
one.

Does it now want but a  
quarter of three ?

It has struck three.

It is seven minutes after  
three.

It wants a quarter of four.

Has it struck five ?

He promised to come a-  
bout six.

It is n't above seven.

It is n't eight, as yet.

How much does it want  
of it ?

It wants twenty minutes.

There ; it strikes nine.

I fancy it is about ten.

It is at least a quarter after  
ten.

That clock goes too slow.

We'll set it to-morrow by  
the sun-dial.

The clock strikes.

It goes very right.

That's more than my  
watch does.

It is always out of order ;  
I never depend upon it.

*Il faut que je la fasse raccomoder.*

*La mienne ne va pas mieux que la vôtre.*

*Elle avance aujourd'hui de demi-heure.*

*Hier elle retardoit de trois quarts d'heure.*

*A quelle heure montez-vous votre montre ?*

*Ordinairement à dix heures du matin.*

*Et moi à dix heures du soir.*

*Il est passé dix heures.*

*N'est-il pas bien près d'onze heures.*

*Les voilà qui sonnent.*

*Elles viennent de sonner.*

*Les soirées sont bien courtes.*

*A minuit il sera tems de se retirer.*

*On marche maintenant à Londres sûrement en plein minuit.*

*La pendule ne va plus.*

*Elle n'est pas montée.*

*L'aiguille marque minuit.*

*Il est minuit sonné.*

*Adieu, je vous reverrai avant midi.*

*Vous ne me trouverez que l'après-dinée.*

*Je dois passer la matinée chez Monsieur —*

I must have it put to rights.

Mine goes as bad as your's.

It goes half an hour too fast to-day.

Yesterday it went three quarters of an hour too slow.

At what time o'day do you wind up your watch ?

Generally at ten o'clock in the morning.

And I at ten at Night.

It is past ten.

Is n't it almost eleven ?

It is now striking.

It has just struck.

The evenings are very short.

When the watch goes twelve, it will be time to go home.

In London now, it is very safe walking the streets, at any time o'night.

The clock does not go.

It is not wound up.

It is upon the stroke of twelve.

It has struck twelve, or the watchman goes twelve.

Farewel, I shall see you some time in the morning.

You'll not find me till afternoon.

I shall be all the morning with Mr —.

## Familiar Phrases on the Weather. 149

*Il faudra donc remettre la partie à une autre fois, car après-dîné je suis obligé d'aller en campagne.*

Then we must put off our meeting to another time ; for I am obliged to go out of town after dinner.

## Familiar Phrases on the Weather.

**Q**UEL tems fait-il ?  
Il fait beau.

Il fait beau tems.

Il fait un tems clair, serain, calme, sans nuâges, sans vent.

Il fait un beau clair de lune.

Les étoiles brillent.

Il n'y a pas un nuâge qui cache, ou qui obscurcisse les étoiles.

Peut-on voir un plus beau spectacle ?

Il fait un tems sec.

On respire un air pur, un air tempéré.

Le tems est doux.

Il ne fait ni froid ni chaud.

Voilà le crépuscule du matin, l'aube du jour, le point du jour.

L'aurore chasse les ténèbres, l'obscurité.

L'aurore n'est autre chose que les nuées éclairées des rayons du soleil.

**H**OW is the weather ?  
'Tis very fine.

'Tis fine weather.

The weather's fair, serene, calm, open, there's no wind stirring.

There's a fine moon-shine.

The stars glitter.

There's not a cloud to intercept or eclipse the glittering of the stars.

Can a finer sight be beheld ?

'Tis dry weather.

The very air we breathe is sensibly pure and temperate.

'Tis mild weather.

'Tis neither hot nor cold.

Behold ! or there's or 'tis the dawn, the break of day.

The dawn drives away darkness, the dusk.

The dawn is no other than clouds bearing the first reflections of the sun not yet appearing.

H 3

Eteignez

150 *Familiar Phrases on the Weather.*

*Eteignez la chandèle.*

*La terre, l'herbe, les fleurs,  
les feuilles, tout est couvert  
de rosée.*

*La rosée passe pour une pe-  
tite pluie.*

*C'est une vapeur qui sort de  
la terre.*

*La rosée de May blanchit  
bien la toile, & la cire.*

*Le soleil est déjà sur l'ho-  
rison.*

*Les matinées sont fraîches.*

*Le soleil est brillant.*

*Il commence à se faire sen-  
tir.*

*Le soleil est ardent.*

*Il fait un soleil brulant.*

*Il fait une chaleur étou-  
fante.*

*Le soleil est dans son midi.*

*Il faut se mettre à l'ombre.*

*Entrons dans ce bosquet,  
nous y serons à l'abri du so-  
leil.*

*Il y a huit jours que le vent  
de midi souffle.*

*Il fait un tems lâche, vain,  
& mou.*

*Je suë, je suis tout en eau.*

*On ne sauroit guère se re-  
muër par un tems si vain.*

*Il fait une chaleur exces-  
sive.*

*Il fait un air étouffant.*

*J'ai envie de m'aller baig-  
ner.*

Put out the candle.

The earth, the grass, the  
flowers, the leaves, are all  
cover'd with dew.

The dew is mistaken for  
a small rain.

'Tis a vapour from the  
earth.

May-dew is the best for  
whitening linnen and wax.

The sun already appears  
on the horizon.

The mornings are cool.

The sun is bright.

It grows hot.

The sun is hot.

The sun is scorching.

The heat is quite sweltry  
or the weather is quite swel-  
try.

The sun is at the height.

We must get into the  
shade.

Let us go into that grove,  
there we shall be shelter'd  
from the sun.

The wind has been south  
these eight days.

'Tis faint, close and swel-  
try weather.

I sweat, I am all in a  
sweat.

There's no stirring in such  
faint weather.

'Tis excessively hot.

There is scarce any breath-  
ing in this air.

I have a mind to go into  
the water.

*Allons-*



## Familiar Phrases on the Weather. 151

*Allons-nous baigner.  
Nous sommes dans la canicule.*

*Il fait une belle soirée.*

*Promenons-nous.*

*Je n'aime pas à me promener au serein.*

*Il est dangereux pour les tempéramens foibles.*

*Les gens d'un tempérament robuste ne le craignent point.*

*Le vent est au sud.*

*Les vents de midi amènent la pluie.*

*Voilà un vent de midi qui menace de pluie.*

*Il n'y a pas eu d'orage, il n'est tombé qu'une petite rosée, qui a rafraîchi le tems.*

*Elle a abatu la poussière.*

*Allons prendre l'air.*

*Le ciel se brouille.*

*Le tems se brouille.*

*Le ciel est couvert de nuages.*

*Cette petite pluie mouille & pénètre les habits.*

*La petite pluie est celle qui mouille le plus.*

*Il fait un tems inconstant, changeant, variable.*

*Il faut laisser passer cette giboulée.*

*Ce n'est qu'une nuée qui passe.*

*Ce n'est qu'une ondée, elle passera bientôt.*

Let us go into the water.

We are in the dog days.

'Tis a fine evening.

Let us take a walk.

I don't like to walk in the chill of the evening.

'Tis dangerous for weak constitutions.

People of hardy constitutions are not afraid of it.

The wind is south.

South-winds bring rain.

This south-wind threatens rain.

There has been no storm, we have had only a gentle rain, which has cool'd the air.

It has laid the dust.

Let us go take an airing.

The sky lowers.

The weather lowers.

It is cloudy weather.

This small rain wets one thorough, or this is a soaking rain.

Small rains are most soaking.

'Tis unsettled, changeable, variable weather.

We must wait till this fleet is over.

'Tis but a passing shower.

'Tis only a shower, it will soon be over.

H 4

Cette

152 *Familiar Phrases on the Weather.*

*Cette guilée n'a pas duré.*

This shower has not lasted long.

*Le tems est inconstant, tantôt il pleut, tantôt il fait beau.*

The weather is unsteady, 'tis sometimes rainy, and sometimes fair.

*Le tems se couvre.*

It grows cloudy.

*L'air s'obscurcit.*

It grows dim.

*Le tems est couvert.*

It is overcast.

*Le tems est bas, sombre, obscur, nébuleux.*

The clouds are low, it is gloomy, dark, dull weather.

*Il pleut, il faut se mettre à l'abri.*

It rains, we must get under shelter.

*Il comence à faire des éclairs, ou il comence à éclairer.*

It begins to lighten.

*Il faut chercher un aïri contre l'orage.*

We must take shelter from the storm.

*Il faut se mettre à couvert.*

We must stand up somewhere.

*Je vois deux Iris, c'est signe de pluie.*

I see two rain-bows, 'tis a sign of rain.

*Voilà un tems pluvieux.*

'Tis rainy weather.

*L'automne est une saison pluvieuse.*

The autumn is a rainy season.

*Il pleut tant qu'il peut.*

It rains as hard as it can pour.

*Il pleut à verse.*

It pours.

*Il pleut à seaux.*

It pours down.

*Il fait une pluie épouvantable.*

It rains violently.

*Le tonnerre comence à se faire entendre.*

It begins to thunder.

*Il tonne.*

It thunders.

*Le tonnerre gronde.*

The thunder roars.

*J'entends bruire le tonnerre.*

I hear the thunder roaring.

*On n'y voit qu'à la lueur des éclairs.*

There's no seeing but by the flashes of lightening.

*Je suis mouillé comme un canard.*

My cloaths are wet thro'.

*Je suis mouillé jusqu'aux os.*

I am wet to the skin.

*Le*

## Familiar Phrases on the Weather. 153

*Le tems est bien pluvieux.  
Le bel arc-en-ciel !*

It is very wet weather.  
What a beautiful rainbow !

*Nous avons eu de grosses pluies.*

We have had heavy rains.

*Je crains qu'elles n'aient couché les blés.*

I am afraid it has laid the corn.

*La rivière est débordée, elle sort de son lit.*

The river has overflow'd, it has over-ran its banks.

*Nous sommes dans l'automne, les soirées comencent à devenir longues.*

'Tis the fall of the leaf, the evenings begin to lengthen.

*Les ruës sont toutes pleines de bouë.*

The streets are very dirty.

*Il fait sale.*

'Tis dirty.

*Il fait bien crotté.*

'Tis very dirty.

*Il n'y a pas moyen de marcher dans les ruës sans être éclaboussé.*

There's no walking the streets without being splash'd.

*Les chemins sont boueux.*

The roads are dirty.

*Les pluies ont rompu les chemins, tout est plein de fange à la campagne, on ne peut se tirer des fanges.*

The rains have spoil'd the roads : the country is full of dirt : there's no getting thro' the mud.

*Les chemins sont bourbeux & fangeux.*

The roads are heavy, stiff, and sticky.

*Les eaux sont débordées, la campagne est inondée, tout est inondé à la campagne.*

The waters are out, the country is overflown, all the country is under water.

*La rosée qui est tombée ce matin s'est convertie en gelée blanche.*

The dew which fell this morning is turn'd to a hoar frost.

*Voila un brouillard qui se lève.*

There's a fog rising.

*Il fait du brouillard.*

'Tis foggy.

*Il fait un brouillard bien épais.*

'Tis a very thick fog.

*Il fait un brouillard puant.*

'Tis a stinking fog.

*Le brouillard m'a mouillé les cheveux.*

The fog has made my hair quite damp, or wet.

154 *Familiar Phrases on the Weather.*

*Le soleil comence à le disperser.*

*Ces blés ont été brûlés par le brouillard, ou par la rouille.*

*Ces blés avoient été couchés par la pluie, mais ils se sont relevés.*

*Il fait un tems humide.*

*Il fait sombre.*

*Il bruine.*

*La bruine est dangereuse pour les grains.*

*La bruine a brûlé les tendres boutons des arbres.*

*Elle a aussi brûlé les blés.*

*Il gresille.*

*Il a gresillé tout le jour.*

*La brouée gâte les blés.*

*Il y aura disette de grains, les blés sont brouïs.*

*La bise a bravi nos arbres.*

*Les abricotiers, & les pêchers sont brouïs.*

*Les feuilles de ces arbres sont brouïes.*

*Cette brouïssure tombera aux premières pluies douces.*

*La brouïssure a comencé à tomber, & à faire place aux nouvelles feuilles qui doivent succéder.*

*La nielle gâte les blés.*

The sun begins to disperse it.

That corn is blighted by the mist.

That corn had been laid by the rain, but is raised again.

It is damp or moist weather.

'Tis gloomy weather.

It mizzles.

Cold mizzling rains are dangerous for the corn.

The rawness of the weather has blasted the tender buds of the trees.

It has also blighted the corn.

There is a mist or rime.

There has been a rime all day.

Mists, fogs or rimes, spoil the corn.

There will be scarcity of grain, the corn is blasted.

The north east wind has blighted our trees.

The apricot and peach-trees are blighted.

The leaves of those trees are blasted.

That blast will be over the first warm rains.

The blasted leaves begin to fall, and make room for new ones in their place.

The mildew spoils the corn.

*Fails*



*Voilà un tems sombre & propre à nieller les blés, à les noircir.*

*Un épi niellé est capable de noircir tout un septier de blé.*

*Le vent se lève.*

*Il vente.*

*Il fait du vent.*

*Le vent soufle.*

*Il fait grand vent.*

*Il faut se mettre à l'abri du vent, de la pluie, du mauvais tems.*

*Il grêle.*

*La grêle tombe dru & menu.*

*Je crains que les blés & les fruits ne soient grêlés.*

*Toute cette contrée a été grêlée.*

*Ces blés sont niellés, les grains en sont tous corrompus, & se reduisent en poudre.*

*Il fait un vent impétueux.*

*Il fait un furieux orage.*

*Il faut se mettre à couvert de l'orage.*

*L'air est plein d'orage.*

*Il fait un tems orageux, venteux, & pluvieux.*

*Voilà une furieuse tempête.*

*Cette tempête a déraciné les arbres, abattu les maisons, & détruit les fruits de la terre.*

*Le vent est au nord.*

*Le vent est changé, l'orage est passé.*

The weather is dull, and likely to blast the corn, and mildew it.

One mildew'd ear of corn may spoil a whole bushel.

The wind rises.

It blows.

There's a wind.

The wind blows.

The wind is high.

We must seek for shelter from the wind, the rain, the bad weather.

It hails.

The hail falls thick and small.

I am afraid it will spoil the corn, and the fruits of the earth.

All this tract of land has felt the hail.

That corn is mildew'd, rotten, and moulder'd to dust.

There's a very high wind.

There's a furious storm.

We must shelter ourselves from the storm.

It is boisterous weather.

'Tis stormy, boisterous, and rainy weather.

Here's a violent storm.

That storm has torn up the trees by the root, blown down houses, and destroy'd the fruits of the earth.

The wind is north.

The wind is changed, the storm is over.

156 *Familiar Phrases on the Weather.*

*Le tems se hausse, s'éclaircit.*

The weather clears up.

*Le vent a éclairci le ciel, l'a rendu serein, a chassé les nuées.*

The wind has clear'd the air, made it serene, drove away the clouds.

*Les nuâges se séparent & disparaissent peu-à-peu.*

The clouds disperse and vanish by degrees.

*Le tems se met au beau, il comence à faire beau.*

The weather grows fine, it begins to be fine weather.

*La moisson a été pluvieuse cette année.*

It has been a wet harvest.

*Les blés n'ont pas donné.*

The corn has been thin.

*La recolte n'a pas été abondante.*

There has been but a poor crop.

*Les hirondèles s'assemblent, c'est signe que l'hiver approche.*

The swallows are gathering together, 'tis a sign winter is near.

*Le vent du nord est le plus impétueux de tous les vents.*

The north wind is the most impetuous of all.

*Le feu comence à être de saison.*

Fires begin to be seasonable.

*Il fait froid, le vent est nord-est.*

It is cold, the wind is north east.

*La bise souffle.*

There's a north east wind.

*Il gèle, il fait un tems fin.*

It freezes, it is fine clear weather.

*Il fait un froid sec.*

'Tis a dry frost.

*Voilà un tems frilleux.*

The weather is chilly.

*Je suis gelé de froid.*

I am starved with cold.

*Vous êtes bien frilleux.*

You are very chilly.

*Il tombe une pluie froide, c'est de la neige fondue.*

'Tis a cold rain which is falling, 'tis a sort of sleet.

*Voilà du givre.*

There's a hoar frost.

*Il détruira les chenilles, & la vermine; mais il est à craindre pour les fruits de la terre.*

It will destroy the caterpillars, and vermin; but it is dangerous for the fruit trees.

*Il tombe du verglas.*

The rain freezes as soon as 'tis down.

*Le pavé est couvert de verglas.*

The pavement is one piece of ice.

*Il est difficile de se tenir sur ses jambes.*

*On tombe à tout bout de champ.*

*La glace a un pied d'épaisseur.*

*La rivière charrie.*

*Il fait grand froid.*

*Ab, qu'il fait froid !*

*Je suis tout gelé.*

*Il nége.*

*Il nége bien fort.*

*Il nége à gros flocons.*

*Tout est couvert de nége.*

*La gelée est si forte que la rivière est prise.*

*Il gèle terriblement.*

*Il a gelé bien serré cette nuit.*

*Je meurs de froid.*

*Il gèle à pierre fendre.*

*L'eau gèle au coin du feu.*

*Il geloit bien fort hier, mais aujourd'hui le tems s'est adouci.*

*Il dégèle.*

*La rivière commence à dégeler.*

*La rivière débacle.*

*Le dégel est venu.*

*Voilà un dégel bien froid.*

*Le feu est éteint.*

*Faites du feu.*

*Alumez la chandèle.*

*Soufflez le feu.*

*Mouchez la chandèle.*

*Remuez le feu.*

There's scarcely any standing on one's legs.

The foot slips at every step.

The ice is a foot thick.

There's ice on the river.

It is very sharp weather.

Hah, how cold it is !

I am quite frozen.

It snows.

It snows very hard.

It snows very fast and in great flakes.

Every thing is cover'd with snow.

It freezes so hard that the river is frozen up.

'Tis miserable cold.

It froze exceedingly hard last night.

I am starved with cold.

It freezes extreamly hard.

Water freezes before the fire.

It froze very hard yesterday, but to day the weather grows milder.

It thaws.

The river is thawing.

The ice upon the river is breaking.

'Tis a thorough thaw.

Here's a very cold thaw.

The fire is out.

Make a fire.

Light a candle.

Blow the fire.

Snuff the candle.

Stir the fire.

*Métez*

Mettez du charbon au feu.  
Voilà un bon feu.  
Ne le remuez pas.  
Ce charbon-là brûle bien.  
Il fait bon auprès du feu.  
Le jour baisse.

Le soleil se couche.  
Il s'en va nuit.  
La nuit approche.  
Il se fait nuit.  
La nuit nous chasse.  
Il fait brun.  
Les soirées sont longues.  
Il fait bien noir.  
On n'y voit goutte, tant il  
fait obscur.

Put coals on the fire.  
There's a good fire.  
Don't stir it.  
These coals burn well.  
The fire is comfortable.  
The day is upon the de-  
cline.  
The sun is setting.  
Night is coming on.  
Night draws near.  
It grows night.  
Night drives us away.  
It is dusky.  
The evenings are long.  
'Tis dismally dark.  
'Tis so dark, there's no  
seeing at all.

## D I A L O G U E S.

### Premier Dialogue.

### Dialogus I.

#### For a Morning Visit.

**M**onsieur est-il au logis ?  
Oui, Monsieur, mais  
il n'est pas encore levé.

Quand croyez-vous qu'il se  
lève ?

Il m'a ordonné de l'éveiller  
aussitôt que vous viendriez.

Je serois fâché de l'inco-  
moder, j'aime mieux attendre  
un moment.

Monsieur, vous ne trouve-  
rez pas mauvais que je suive  
ses ordres.

**I**S your master at home ?  
Yes, Sir, but he is not  
stirring yet.

When do you expect him  
to rise ?

He order'd me to wake  
him, when you came.

I should be sorry to dis-  
turb him, I chuse rather to  
stay a little.

I beg pardon, Sir, I must  
obey his orders.

Donnez-



Donnez-vous la peine d'entrer dans cette chambre, & j'irai lui dire que vous êtes ici.

Votre maître de langue est dans l'antichambre.

Quelle heure est-il ?

Il est sept heures & un quart.

Est-il si tard ?

Oui, Monsieur, pour le moins.

Donnez-moi mes pantoufles, mes bas de fil, ma robe de chambre, & mon bonnet de velours.

Voilà les pantoufles, le reste est sur le fauteuil.

Allez tout préparer ; mettez les livres sur la table ; je serai d'abord prêt.

Mon maître sera à vous dans un moment, Monsieur.

Please to walk into this room, and I'll let him know, you are here.

Sir, your French Master is in the parlour.

What's o'clock ?

It is a quarter after seven.

Is it so late ?

Yes, Sir, at least.

Give me my slippers, my thread stockings, my gown and velvet cap.

There are the slippers, the other things are upon the easy chair.

Go and get every thing in order ; put the books on the table, I shall be ready immediately.

Sir, my master will be with you in a moment.

Second Dialogue.

Dialogue II.

Between a Scholar and his French Master.

Monsieur, je suis fâché de vous avoir fait attendre.

Il n'y a pas long tems que je suis ici, & deux ou trois minutes de plus ou de moins ne font pas une affaire.

Ayez la bonté de vous asseoir.

SIR, I am sorry I made you wait.

Sir, I have not been here long ; two or three minutes more or less make no great difference.

Please to sit down.

Nous

Nous traduisimes avant-hier les Dialogues des morts, & les Fables de la Fontaine : Aujourd'hui nous devons traduire les papiers Anglois en François.

Vous n'avez qu'à comencer quand il vous plaira.

On écrit de Madrid, que, &c.

C'est fort bien.

Qu'en pensez-vous ?

Ne trouvez-vous pas que vous faites des progrès considérables ?

Il me semble que je commence à entrer dans le génie de la langue.

Un peu de résolution & de diligence, & vous en posséderez bientôt toute la délicatesse.

S'il ne tient qu'à cela, je suis sur de me perfectionner, étant résolu de m'appliquer sérieusement.

Mécredi prochain, je ne manquerai pas de me rendre ici à mon heure.

Et moi, Monsieur, d'être prêt à prendre ma leçon sans vous faire attendre.

We translated the day before yesterday the Dialogues of the dead, and *La Fontaine's* Fables ; to day, we are to translate the *English* papers into *French*.

You may begin when you please.

They write from *Madrid*, that, &c.

Very well indeed.

What do you think of it ?

Don't you perceive what a considerable progress you make ?

Methinks, I begin to have a notion of the beauties of the language.

A little resolution and diligence will soon make you master of it in all its perfection.

If that be all that's wanting, I make no doubt of being a thorough proficient in it ; for I am determin'd to apply closely.

Next Wednesday, I shall not fail to be here at the usual hour.

Nor I, Sir, to be ready for my lesson, without making you wait.

Troisième Dialogue.

Dialogue III.

At Breakfast.

*V*oulez-vous déjeuner avec nous ?

*Pour moi, je vous remercie, je suis obligé de déjeuner au logis ; mais Monsieur pourra vous tenir compagnie.*

*Adieu, on m'attend, je vous quitte avec regret.*

*Qu'avez vous pour déjeuner ?*

*Nous avons du thé vert, en prenez-vous ?*

*Ou bien nous vous donnerons du café, du chocolate, ou du thé bouy.*

*Je prendrai une tasse de chocolate, si vous le laissez à mon choix.*

*Métez la chocolatière sur le feu.*

*Ah ! voici, Monsieur votre frère.*

*Vous venez fort à propos, vous déjeunerez avec nous.*

*Quelle heure est-il donc ?*

*Il est de bonne heure.*

*Il n'est pas tard.*

*Il est huit heures & trois quarts.*

*Est-il déjà tems de déjeuner ?*

*Nous déjeunerons, comme à l'ordinaire, dans une demi-beure.*

*Le déjeuné est-il prêt ?*

*W*ILL you breakfast with us ?

*I can't, because I am obliged to breakfast at home ; but the gentleman may keep you company.*

*Farewel, they wait for me, I must take leave.*

*What have you for breakfast ?*

*We have green tea, if you like it.*

*If not, we'll give you coffee, chocolate, or bohea.*

*With your leave, I'll drink a dish of chocolate.*

*Put the chocolate pot upon the fire.*

*So ! here is your brother.*

*You are come in very good time to breakfast with us.*

*What's o'clock then ?*

*It is early.*

*It is not late.*

*It is three quarters after eight.*

*Is it breakfast time already ?*

*We shall breakfast, as usual, in half an hour.*

*Is breakfast ready ?*

*Il sera prêt dans un moment.*

*Asseyons-nous auprès du feu.*

*Approchez-vous.*

*Il y a assez de place pour tout le monde.*

*Où est la cafetière ?*

*La voilà.*

*Que voulez-vous prendre ?*

*Du thé vert, s'il vous plaît.*

*Et vous, Monsieur ?*

*Une tasse de café.*

*Il n'est pas encore tout-à-fait prêt.*

*Il faut le laisser reposer un peu plus long tems.*

*Cette rotie au beurre est fort bonne, mangez-en.*

*Monsieur, aime-t-il la crème ?*

*Je prens toujours mon café sans crème & sans sucre.*

*Et moi, quand j'en prens, c'est toujours à cause de l'un & de l'autre.*

*Chacun a son goût, pour moi, je n'aime pas les douceurs.*

*Votre chocolate se refroidit.*

*Aportez le coquemar.*

*Métez de l'eau dans la thétière.*

*Faites une autre rotie au beurre.*

*Dépêchez-vous.*

*Avez-vous déjà fait ?*

*Oui, j'ai fort bien déjeuné.*

*It will be ready in a minute.*

*Let us sit near the fire.*

*Come nearer.*

*There is room enough for every body.*

*Where is the coffee pot ?*

*There it is.*

*Which will you have ?*

*A dish of green tea, if you please.*

*And you, Sir ?*

*A dish of coffee.*

*It is not quite ready.*

*It must settle a little longer.*

*This toast and butter is very good, eat some.*

*Do you love cream, Sir ?*

*I always drink my coffee without cream or sugar.*

*And, when I drink any, it is always for the sake of the cream and the sugar.*

*Every one to their taste, for my part I don't love sweet things.*

*Your chocolate grows cold.*

*Bring the tea kettle.*

*Put some water in the tea pot.*

*Make another toast and butter.*

*Make haste.*

*Have you done already ?*

*Yes, I have breakfasted very well.*

*No*



Ne prendrez-vous pas encore une tasse de café ?

Pas davantage.

Ni moi.

Je prendrai encore une tasse de thé.

Et moi aussi.

Je vois que tout le monde a fait.

Otez tout cela.

Que ferons-nous jusqu'à dîner ?

Tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

Allons faire un tour de promenade.

Je le veux bien.

Passer, je vous suis.

Allons, sans cérémonie.

Won't you drink another dish of coffee ?

No more.

Nor I.

I'll drink another dish of tea.

So will I.

Now we have all done.

Take away these things.

What shall we do till dinner time ?

Whatever you please.

Let us take a walk.

With all my heart.

Come, Sir, I'll follow you.

Well, without ceremony.

Quatrième Dialogue.

Dialogue IV.

*A familiar conversation on the subject of learning French.*

**M**onsieur, je vous souhaite le bon jour.

Comment vous portez-vous ce matin ?

Je me porte fort bien à votre service.

Et vous, Monsieur, comment vous portez-vous ?

Je me porte assez bien, dieu merci.

Quels livres avez-vous là ?

Ce sont des livres François ; j'attends mon maître. Et je me prépare à prendre ma leçon.

**G**OOD morrow to you, Sir.

How do you do this morning ?

I am very well at your service.

And how do you do, Sir ?

I am pretty well, thank God.

What books have you there ?

They are *French* books ; I expect my master, and am preparing to take my lesson.

*Faites-*

*Faites-vous de grands progrès dans la langue Française?*

*Pas beaucoup, je ne sais quasi rien.*

*On dit pourtant que vous parlez fort bien.*

*Je voudrois que cela fût vrai.*

*Y a-t-il long-tems que vous apprenez?*

*Il y a six mois.*

*Qui est votre maître?*

*C'est Monsieur N—.*

*C'est un bon maître; je suis bien aise que vous soyez tombé entre ses mains.*

*Il se donne beaucoup de peine, & je suis assez content de lui; mais il me semble que dans six mois on devroit parler coulamment; & c'est ce que je ne puis pas faire.*

*Ne vous enseigne-t-il pas à traduire l'Anglois en François?*

*Oui, mais cela me donne bien de la peine, parceque je suis obligé de chercher la plus-part des mots dans le dictionnaire.*

*Fort bien, & quand vous avez trouvé ces mots, savez-vous les arranger comme il faut?*

*J'avouë que je le fais avec beaucoup de facilité; aussi est-ce tout ce que j'ai appris.*

*Votre maître ne vous a-t-il pas enseigné à prononcer?*

*C'est par là qu'il a comencé, & si ce que l'on dit est vrai,*

*Have you made any great progress in the French tongue?*

*Not much; I have learn'd very little.*

*I am told, however, that you speak very well.*

*I wish that were true.*

*Have you learn'd long?*

*Six months.*

*Of whom do you learn?*

*I learn of Mr. N—.*

*He is a good master; I am glad you are fallen into his hands.*

*He takes a great deal of pains, and I am very well satisfy'd with him; but methinks a man may learn to speak fluently in six months; and yet that is what I cannot do.*

*Does not he teach you to translate English into French?*

*Yes, but it gives me a great deal of trouble, because I am obliged to consult the dictionary for most of the words.*

*Very well, and when you have found those words, do you know how to place them in their proper order?*

*I own I do it with a good deal of ease; but then that is all I have learnt.*

*Has not your master taught you to pronounce?*

*He began with that; and if I am told the truth, je*

je n'ai aucune raison de me plaindre de lui sur ce chapitre.

Selon ce que je viens d'entendre, vous prononcez bien, vous traduisez avec beaucoup de facilité l'Anglois en François ; à quoi tient il donc que vous ne parliez cette langue coulamment ?

Je vous l'ai déjà dit, c'est que je ne sai pas le François de la plupart des termes dont on se sert dans la conversation.

Votre maître a fait ce qui dépend de lui, en vous enseignant à bien prononcer, & à écrire correctement ; le reste dépend absolument de vous ; ce n'est qu'en partiquant ce qu'il vous a enseigné, que vous parviendrez à cette manière aisée & naturelle de s'exprimer, qui rend un homme si agréable dans la conversation.

I have no reason to complain of him on that score.

According to your own account of the matter, you pronounce well ; you translate *English* into *French* with much ease ; what hinders you from talking that language fluently ?

I have told you already ; 'tis because I am unacquainted with the *French* of most words used in conversation.

Your master has done all that depends on him, in teaching you to pronounce well, and write correctly ; the rest depends intirely on yourself ; you will not attain to that easy and natural manner of expressing yourself, which makes a man so agreeable in conversation, but by practising what he has taught you.

Cinquième Dialogue.

Dialogue V.

On Buying and Selling.

**E**H bien, Madame, quand ferons-nous les emplettes dont nous parlames hier ?

Aujourd'hui, si vous avez le tems, & que Madame — peuille bien être des nôtres.

**W**ELL, Madam, when shall we go and buy the things we spoke of yesterday ?

To day, if you are at leisure, and Lady — be willing to favour us with her company.

*Cela*

*Je vous accompagnerai avec plaisir.*

*Cela étant, nous n'avons qu'à monter dans le carrosse, il est à la porte.*

*Volontiers.*

*Quant à moi, Mesdames, je suis tout à votre service.*

*Jafin, dites au cocher de nous mener dans Cheapfide chez le Marchand de Toile.*

*Madame s'est toujours bien portée depuis la dernière fois que j'eus l'honneur de la voir ?*

*Vous voyez, tout doucement ; mais vous, Monsieur, il me semble que vous avez meilleur visage qu'à l'ordinaire.*

*Il est vrai, aussi me portez-vous beaucoup mieux.*

*J'en suis bien aise, je vous assure ; je souhaite de tout mon cœur, que cela continuë.*

*Je vous suis infiniment obligé.*

*Mesdames, ayez la bonté de vous asseoir.*

*Monsieur —*

*Je vous remercie, j'aime mieux me tenir debout, car je suis las d'être assis.*

*Montrez-nous ce que vous avez de meilleur en toile d'hollande de huit à neuf cheilins l'aune.*

*En voilà trois pièces qui sont très fines.*

*I'll wait on you with pleasure.*

*Since we are all of a mind, and the coach is at the door, we have nothing to do but to get in.*

*Agreed.*

*For my part, ladies, I am intirely at your service.*

*Thomas, tell the coachman to drive into Cheapfide to the Linnen Drapers.*

*I hope your Ladyship has had your health, since I had the honour of seeing you last.*

*Pretty well, you see ; but methinks Sir, you look better than you used to do.*

*Yes indeed, Madam, I am much better.*

*I assure you, I am very glad of it ; I wish you may continue so with all my heart.*

*I am infinitely obliged to you.*

*Pray, Ladies, please to sit down.*

*Sir —*

*Not for me, Sir, I chuse to stand, I am tired with sitting.*

*Shew us your best holland at about eight or nine shillings an ell.*

*Here are three pieces very fine.*

*Oui,*



Oui, mais elles sont trop claires pour être d'un bon ufer.

Le fil de celle-ci est plus serré.

Cela est vrai, mais la blancheur ne m'en plaît pas.

Donnez-moi les pièces de toile que vous m'avez hier dans le magasin sur le troisième rayon à droit.

Comment trouvez-vous cette toile ?

La blancheur en est assez bonne, mais le fil n'en est pas uni.

Aportez-moi les N<sup>o</sup>. 285, 287, & 289. de la partie que nous avons reçu ce matin.

Je crois que celles-ci vous contenteront ; examinez cette toile, vous n'avez peut-être jamais rien vu de meilleur.

Je serois bien aise d'avoir l'opinion de Monsieur —

Je vous avoue naturellement, Madame, que je ne m'y connois pas.

Et Madame, qu'en dit-elle ?

Elles me plaisent beaucoup mieux que les autres.

J'ai quasi envie de prendre ces deux pièces.

Je crois qu'elles feront votre affaire.

De combien d'aunes sont-elles ?

Elles sont de trente aunes chacune.

A combien l'aune ?

True, but they are too thin to wear well.

This is thicker.

It is so, but I don't like the colour.

Fetch me the pieces of holland you put yesterday into the warehouse, upon the third shelf on the right hand.

Madam, how do you like that cloth ?

The colour is pretty good, but it is rowy.

Bring me N<sup>o</sup>. 285, 287, and 289. of the parcel that came in this morning.

I believe these will please you ; examine that cloth, perhaps you never saw better.

I should be very glad to have Mr — 's opinion.

I protest, Madam, I have no judgment in such things.

And what do you say to it, Madam ?

They please me much better than the other.

I have a good mind to take these two pieces.

I believe they'll please you.

How many ells do they run ?

They hold out thirty ells a piece.

What are they an ell ?

Elle

*Elle vous reviendra à huit chelins neuf sous.*

*Je vous en donnerai huit chelins six sous, argent comptant.*

*Je ne puis pas absolument la donner à ce prix-là.*

*Je sai, Madame, que vous ne prenez jamais rien à crédit; c'est pourquoi je vous mets toujours ma marchandise au dernier prix.*

*Il faut, pourtant, en rabatre quelque chose.*

*Depuis que j'ai l'honneur de vous servir, c'est ce que vous savez, Madame, que je n'ai jamais fait; & cependant j'ose avancer que vous n'avez jamais eu lieu de vous plaindre de moi.*

*C'est de quoi je ne puis disconvenir; & je vois bien qu'il faudra que j'en passe par où vous voudrez.*

*Vous pouvez prendre ces deux pieces sur ma parole, & compter que vous n'avez jamais rien eu de meilleur à ce prix-là.*

*A vous en croire, vous vendez tous à très grand marché: Mais ce n'est pas de quoi il s'agit: Il me faut à présent quelques piéces de batiste.*

*De quel prix la voulez-vous?*

*De treize à quatorze chelins la verge.*

*Voilà tout ce que j'ai de meilleur dans ma boutique.*

Eight and-nine pence.

I'll give you eight and six pence ready money.

Indeed I cannot take it.

Your's I know, Madam, is always ready pay; and therefore I ask you the lowest price.

Well, well, you must abate something.

Since I have had the honour to serve you, I never made two prices with you; and I dare say, Madam, you never had room to complain of me.

I cannot say I have; so I find, I must e'en give you your price.

You may take these two pieces on my word, and depend upon it, you never had any thing better at the price.

If we believe what you say, you all sell very cheap: But this is nothing to the purpose: Now I want some pieces of cambrick.

Of what price, Madam?

About thirteen or fourteen shillings a yard.

I have nothing better than this in my shop.

*Elle*

Elle me paroît bonne, à quel prix la mêtrez-vous ?

Je ne puis pas la vendre au deffous de cinq livres la pièce.

Est-ce le dernier prix ?

Je vous l'ai mise à si bon marché, que je n'en puis rien rabatre.

Et bien, il me faut ces quatre pièces. Voyez à combien tout cela se monte.

La toile se monte à vingt six livres cinq chelins, & la batiste à vingt livres; en tout quarante six livres cinq chelins.

Le compte est juste.

Voilà un billet de banque de trente livres, & seize livres en argent.

Madame, je vous remercie.

Voulez-vous que je fasse porter cela chez vous ?

Oui, envoyez-les dans deux heures d'ici.

Je n'y manquerai pas.

Quand vous aurez besoin de quelque chose, j'espère que vous aurez la bonté de le prendre toujours chez moi.

Tant que vous me servirez bien, je n'irai jamais ailleurs.

Je suis donc bien sur de conserver votre pratique.

Picard, mènerez-vous dans la rue — au —

Je suis votre très humble serviteur.

It seems good, what's the purchase of it ?

I cannot sell the piece under five pounds.

Is that the lowest price ?

I put the very lowest upon it, and cannot abate any thing.

Well, I must have these four pieces. See how much it all comes to.

The holland comes to twenty six pounds five shillings, and the cambricks to twenty pounds; in all forty six pounds five shillings.

Very right.

There is a bank note of thirty pounds, and there are sixteen pounds in money.

Madam, I thank your Ladyship.

Shall I send it home ?

Yes, send it, in about two hours time.

I'll not fail.

When you want any thing in my way, I hope, Madam, you will continue me the favour of your custom.

As long as you use me well, I shall never go any where else.

I am then very sure of seeing you again.

Joe, drive to the — in —

Ladies, your very humble servant.

## Sixième Dialogue.

## Dialogue VI.

Par Mademoiselle G——  
Ecolière de l'Auteur.

By Miss G——, Scholar to  
the Author.

## At a China Shop.

Ouvrez la portière.  
Donnez des sièges.

Mesdames, qu'y a-t-il pour  
votre service ?

Avez-vous quelque chose de  
nouveau en porcelaine ?

Oui, Madame, j'ai tout ce  
qu'il y a de plus beau & de  
plus à la mode.

Si cela est, voyons une dou-  
zaine de tasses & leurs sou-  
coupes, une thétière, un bassin,  
un pot au lait & un sucrier.

Voilà des assortimens de  
différentes sortes.

Madame——, que dites-  
vous de celui-ci ?

Il me plairoit assez si les  
tasses en étoient plus petites.

En voilà un dont les tasses  
ne sont pas si grandes.

Celui-ci est beaucoup plus  
de mon goût.

Et du mien aussi.

Il me semble, comme vous  
dites, qu'il n'y a point de com-  
paraison entre ces deux assor-  
timens, & que ce dernier  
l'emporte de beaucoup sur l'au-  
tre.

Vous pouvez compter que  
vous ne trouverez rien de plus  
beau, ni de plus fin, dans tout  
Londres.

O P E N the coach door,  
Bring chairs.

Ladies, what is your  
pleasure ?

Have you any thing in the  
china way that is curious ?

Yes, Madam, I have some  
pieces extremely fine and fa-  
shionable.

Shew us then a dozen of  
cups and saucers, a tea-pot,  
bason, milk-pot, and sugar-  
dish.

There are sets of diffe-  
rent sorts.

Mrs——, what say you  
to this set, Madam ?

I should like it well enough,  
if the cups were of a smaller  
size.

The cups of that set are  
not so large.

This hits my taste much  
better.

So it does mine.

Methinks, as you say, there  
is no comparison between the  
two sets: the last is far pre-  
ferable to the other.

Depend upon it, you will  
find nothing more beautiful or  
genteel throughout London.

Quel



*Quel en est le prix ?*

*Je ne puis le laisser à moins de dix guinées.*

*C'est bien cher ; je ne suis guère d'humeur d'y mettre tant d'argent.*

*Voilà de la porcelaine qui reviendra à meilleur marché ; mais aussi elle n'approche pas de celle-ci.*

*Mais, Monsieur — n'en pourriez-vous pas rabatre quelque chose ?*

*En vérité, c'est ce que je ne puis faire sans y perdre.*

*Il faudra donc vous donner ce prix-là, car je n'aime point à marchander.*

*Ni moi, Madame, à surfaire, je vous assure.*

*N'auriez-vous pas besoin de quelqu'autre chose ?*

*Pas pour le présent, mais Madame parloit d'acheter du thé.*

*Oui, si vous en avez de bon. En voilà du meilleur.*

*Combien le vendez-vous ?*

*Dix-huit chelins la livre.*

*Il me paroît bon, voilà deux guinées, rendez-moi six chelins, & pesez-en deux livres.*

*La forme de ces verres me plaît beaucoup, j'ai envie d'en faire emplette d'une douzaine ou deux.*

*C'est une nouvelle mode, ils ne sont que d'arriver dans la boutique, je n'en ai pas encore*

*What is the price of it ?*

*I cannot let it go under ten guineas.*

*It is very dear ; I am little in the humour to throw away so much money upon china.*

*There is some, Ladies, that will come cheaper ; but then, indeed, it falls very short of this.*

*But Mr — can you abate nothing ?*

*Indeed, I cannot without losing by it.*

*I find I must give you what you ask, for I hate many words.*

*And I assure you, Madam, I hate as much to ask out of the way.*

*Does your Ladyship want any thing else ?*

*No, Sir, I do not at present ; but this Lady proposed buying some tea.*

*Yes, if you have any good.*

*Here is some of the best that can be had for money.*

*How do you sell it ?*

*Eighteen shillings a pound.*

*It seems to be good, weigh me two pounds, give me six shillings, and there's a couple of guineas.*

*I like mightily the shape of those glasses, I have a fancy to have a dozen or two of them.*

*The fashion is quite new, they are but just come in, I have not sold any of them yet,*

*I 2                      vendu*

*vendu, vous en aurez l'étréne.*

*Dites-moi votre dernier prix.*

*Ils vous couteront — la livre.*

*Mettez-en à part deux douzaines.*

*Madame, voila le thé.*

*Est-ce que vous vendez du tabac ?*

*Du meilleur de toutes les sortes, de l'Espagnol, du Rapé, de l'Ecoffois, du Portugais & du Brésil.*

*Pesez-moi une livre de Rapé.*

*Si ces dames avoient besoin de chocolate, j'en ai d'excellent.*

*A propos de chocolate, j'avois presque oublié qu'il m'en falloit six livres ; & puisque vous dites que le vôtre est si bon, je les prendrai de vous.*

*Je suis sur que vous en serez content.*

*Mesdames, comment trouvez-vous ces éventails ?*

*Ils sont tout-à-fait jolis, & nouveaux.*

*Voulez-vous bien me faire le plaisir d'en accepter chacune un ?*

*Monsieur, nous vous sommes fort obligées, & nous les prendrons volontiers.*

*Ayez la bonté de choisir.*

*Combien vous faut-il ?*

*Le chocolate, le tabac, les verres & les deux éventails, se montent à trois livres cinq chelins.*

*you'll have the first of them.*

*Tell me your lowest price.*

*They will cost you — a pound.*

*Put me by two dozen.*

*Madam, there is your tea, Do you sell snuff ?*

*The best of all sorts, Spanish, Rappee, Scotch, Portugal and Brasil.*

*Weigh me a pound of Rappee,*

*If you have any occasion for chocolate, Ladies, I have some excellently good.*

*Well thought on ! I had almost forgot, I must have six pounds ; and since you say yours is so good, I'll have what I want of you.*

*I am sure you'll like it.*

*Ladies, how do you like these fans ?*

*They are quite genteel, and a new fashion.*

*Would you do me the favour to accept each of you one ?*

*Sir, we are obliged to you, and we accept them with pleasure.*

*Be so kind to chuse.*

*How much must you have ?*

*The chocolate, snuff, glasses and fans come to three pounds five shillings.*

*Voila*

*Voilà votre compte.  
Monsieur, je vous remercie.  
Combien dites-vous qu'il  
vous faut pour la porcelaine ?  
Dix guinées.  
C'est bien de l'argent.  
Tenez, donnez-moi un reçu.  
Mesdames, je suis votre  
serviteur très humble ; Mon-  
sieur je suis le vôtre.  
Monsieur, votre servante.*

*There is your money.  
Sir, I thank you.  
How much do you say  
you must have for the china ?  
Ten guineas.  
'Tis a great deal of money.  
Here, give me a receipt.  
Ladies, I am your very  
humble servant ; Sir, your  
most obedient.  
Sir, your servant.*

Septième Dialogue.

Dialogue VII.

*At an Entertainment.*

*M*ESSIEURS & Mesdames, je  
vous demande pardon, si  
je vous ai fait attendre, mais  
il ne m'a pas été possible de ve-  
nir plutôt.

*Vous voyez bien, Madame,  
que votre crainte étoit mal fon-  
dée, & que Monsieur n'avoit  
pas dessein de nous priver de  
sa compagnie.*

*En vérité, Monsieur, nous  
sommes tous charmés de vous  
voir.*

*Je vous suis infiniment ob-  
ligé des égards que vous avez  
pour moi, je ne les mérite  
point.*

*Vous ne trouverez pas mau-  
vais que je vous interrompe  
pour vous dire que le diner se  
refroidit.*

*C'est bien dit.*

*Métons-nous à table.*

*G*ENTLEMEN and Ladies, I  
beg your pardon, if I  
have made you wait ; but I  
could not possibly come  
sooner.

*You see, Madam, that  
your fear was ill grounded,  
and that the Gentleman did  
not design to deprive us of  
his company.*

*Indeed, Sir, we are all  
overjoy'd to see you.*

*I am infinitely obliged to  
you for the regard you shew  
me, 'tis more than I deserve.*

*You will not take it ill if  
I interrupt you to tell you  
dinner grows cold.*

*That's well observ'd.*

*Let us sit down.*

I 3

*Mesdames,*

Mesdames, donnez-vous la peine de vous affeoir de ce côté-là; Et vous, Mademoisèle, de ce côté-ci: pour ces Messieurs, ils auront la bonté de se mettre auprès de moi.

Voulez-vous que je vous serve de ce turbot, de cette carpe, de cette venaison, ou de cet aloyau?

Puisque vous voulez bien en prendre la peine, je vous prie de me donner un morceau de bœuf.

Monsieur, je vous remercie.

Et vous, Madame?

Du turbot s'il vous plait.

Et, Mademoisèle, que veut-elle? lui donnerai-je un morceau de cette venaison?

Monsieur, je vous serai fort obligée.

Quant à nous, Monsieur, nous nous servirons nous-mêmes.

Il faut que je goûte de cette carpe.

Je vous assure que ce n'est pas le plus mauvais plat de la table.

Monsieur, voudriez-vous bien m'en donner un morceau?

Madame, avec plaisir.

Comment la trouvez-vous?

Excellente; je n'ai jamais mangé de carpe mieux apprêtée.

Elle est très bien étuée.

Que dites-vous de cette venaison?

Pray, Ladies, sit on that side; and you, Miss, on this: as for these Gentlemen, they'll do me the favour to sit by me.

Shall I help you to some of this turbut, a bit of carp or venison, or a slice of that beef?

Since you will take that trouble upon you, pray give me a bit of beef.

Sir, I thank you.

And you, Madam?

Some of the turbut, Sir, if you please.

And what will you please to have Miss? shall I help you to a bit of venison?

Sir, I shall be very much obliged to you.

As for us, Sir, we'll help ourselves.

I must taste some of that carp.

I can assure you, 'tis not the worst dish upon the table.

Sir, will you be so kind to help me to some of it?

Madam, with pleasure.

How do you like it?

Very well; I have never eat carp better dress'd.

It is very well stew'd.

What do you say to that venison?

*Qu'elle*



*Quelle répond à tout le reste ; & qu'on ne peut rien manger de meilleur.*

*Madame, veut-elle que je lui en serve un morceau ?*

*Monsieur, je vous remercie, ce n'est pas mon mets favori.*

*Donnez-moi de la petite bière.*

*Monsieur, à votre santé.*

*Mademoiselle, vous ne mangez pas.*

*Vous m'excuserez, Monsieur, vous voyez que je mange bien.*

*Monsieur, vous ne mangez que du bœuf.*

*C'est que je l'aime beaucoup, particulièrement, quand il est aussi bon que celui-ci.*

*Je suis bien aise qu'il soit de votre goût.*

*Le turbot étoit délicieux, j'en ai mangé de bon appétit.*

*Pour moi, j'ai goûté de tous les mets, & je les ai trouvés si bons, chacun dans son espèce, que je serois bien embarrassé de savoir auquel donner la préférence.*

*L'envie qu'on a de plaire, même dans des bagatelles, fait souvent prendre au pied de la lettre, ce qui n'est qu'un effet de la politesse & de la complaisance.*

*Cela s'appelle assaisonner un regal, de tout ce qu'un bon accueil a de plus gracieux.*

*That it answers every thing else ; and 'tis impossible to eat better.*

*Madam, shall I help you to a slice of it ?*

*No, Sir, I thank you ; it is not my favourite dish ?*

*Give me some small beer.*

*Sir, my service to you.*

*Miss, you do not eat.*

*Excuse me, Sir, you see I eat heartily.*

*Sir, you eat nothing but beef.*

*It is because I am a great lover of it, especially when it is as good as this.*

*I am very glad it hits your taste.*

*The turbot was exceedingly fine ; I have eat heartily of it.*

*For my part, I have tasted every dish, and have found them all so good in their kind, that I should be very much puzzled to know which deserves the preference.*

*The desire of pleasing, even in trifles, often makes us take literally, what is only an effect of politeness and complaisance.*

*This is seasoning a treat with what is most agreeable, a hearty welcome, express'd in the kindest manner.*

*En vérité, ce que vous dites-là est bien obligeant.*

*Allons, donnez-nous un verre de vin.*

*Donnez-moi du bourgogne.*

*Pout-être ces Dames aimeront-elles mieux le champagne.*

*Donnez un verre de vin de champagne à Madame.*

*Messieurs & Mesdames, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.*

*Monseigneur, votre très humble serviteur.*

*Madame, vous voulez bien que j'aie l'honneur de boire à votre santé.*

*Monseigneur, je suis votre très humble servante.*

*Otez ces plats & ces assiettes.*

*Aportez le second service.*

*Donnez des assiettes nettes.*

*Où sont les couteaux & les fourchettes ?*

*Aimez-vous les poullets, les perdrix, l'esturgeon ? ou bien voulez-vous que je vous serve un morceau de ce dindoneau ?*

*Vous avez déjà eu assez de peine ; ainsi, Monseigneur, puisque tout est découpé, nous ne vous en donnerons pas davantage ; nous nous servirons nous-mêmes.*

*Volontiers, vous pourrez choisir ce qui sera le plus à votre goût.*

*Ces poullets sont rotis comme il faut.*

*Ayez la bonté de pousser les asperges de ce côté.*

*Ces perdrix ont bonne mine.*

What you say is indeed very obliging.

Come fill a glass of wine round.

Give me some burgundy.

Perhaps these Ladies may like champain better.

Give the Lady a glass of champain.

Gentlemen and Ladies, I drink your healths.

Sir, your very humble servant.

Madam, your good health.

Sir, I am your humble servant.

Take away these plates and dishes.

Bring the second course.

Give clean plates.

Where are the knives and forks ?

Do you love chickens, partridges, sturgeon ? or shall I help you to some of that turkey-pout ?

You have had trouble enough already ; so, Sir, since every thing is carved, we shall give you no more ; but help ourselves.

With all my heart ; chuse what you like best.

These chickens are finely roasted.

Be so kind to hand the asparagus this way.

Those partridges look well.

*Je puis vous assurer qu'elles  
ont encore meilleur goût.*

*Je n'en doute nullement ;  
mais quand je les aurai goûtées,  
j'en serai encore plus sur.*

*Donnez du pain à Mon-  
sieur.*

*Ce dindoneau ne me paroît  
pas assez cuit.*

*C'est ce qui me paroît aussi ;  
une cuisse sur le gril n'en sera  
pas plus mauvaise.*

*Monsieur, voudriez-vous  
bien me donner un morceau  
d'esturgeon ?*

*Madame, en voilà un, je ne  
sai s'il vous plaira.*

*C'est le morceau que j'aime  
le mieux.*

*Je suis bien aise d'avoir si  
bien rencontré.*

*Madame, j'ai l'honneur de  
boire à votre santé ; monsieur,  
je vous la porte.*

*Je vous ferai raison de bon  
cœur.*

*A la santé de Madame.*

*Donnez-moi un verre de  
vin blanc.*

*A la santé de ces Messieurs.*

*Madame, nous vous sommes  
très obligés.*

*Je n'ai jamais bu de meil-  
leur vin de bourgogne.*

*Aimez-vous l'hermitage ?*

*Je le trouve trop fort.*

*Celui-ci a été trouvé bon.*

*Pour moi je l'aime beau-  
coup ; donnez m'en un verre.*

*I can assure you they taste  
better.*

*I do not at all doubt it ; but  
when I have tasted them, I  
shall be better satisfied.*

*Give the Gentleman some  
bread.*

*That turkey-pout does  
not seem to be quite enough.*

*I think so too ; a leg of it  
broil'd will not be amiss.*

*Sir, will you do me the  
favour to help me to a bit of  
sturgeon ?*

*Here is some, Madam ; I  
do not know whether it is  
to your mind.*

*'Tis the piece I like best.*

*I am glad I happen'd to  
guess so well.*

*Madam, your health ; Sir,  
the Lady's health.*

*I'll pledge you with all my  
heart.*

*The Lady's health.*

*Give me a glass of white  
wine.*

*The Gentlemen's healths.*

*Madam, we are very much  
obliged to you.*

*I never drank better bur-  
gundy.*

*Do you love hermitage ?*

*I think it is too strong.*

*This has been reckon'd  
tolerable.*

*'Tis a wine that pleases  
me ; give me a glass of it.*

*Il faut avouer que voilà de bon vin.*

*Otez tout cela.*

*Aportez le dessert.*

*Voilà de belle porcelaine.*

*Cette pyramide de confitures est très bien entenduë.*

*Aimez-vous les fraises avec du vin, ou avec de la crème ?*

*Nous en acomoderons des deux manières, afin que chacun puisse se contenter.*

*Ces fraises ont une odeur charmante.*

*Elles sont bien fraîches.*

*Elles ont été cueillies ce matin.*

*Monsieur n'a point de cueiller.*

*Aportez une cueiller, dépêchez-vous.*

*Monsieur, je vous suis bien obligé, il n'est pas nécessaire ; je ne suis pas grand amateur de fruit ; j'aime mieux manger un morceau de ce fromage.*

*Mademoiselle ne voulez-vous pas manger des fraises ?*

*Non, Monsieur, je vous remercie, je mangerai quelques-unes de ces confitures.*

*Un verre de vin là-dessus ne fera pas mal ; qu'en dites-vous ?*

*Je dis que c'est très bien pensé.*

*Donnez à boire.*

*J'ai parfaitement bien diné.*

*Et moi aussi.*

*Puisque tout le monde a fait, rendons grâces.*

1

*This is really good wine.*

*Take away.*

*Bring the desert.*

*This is very fine china.*

*That pyramid of sweetmeats is beautifully raised.*

*Do you love your strawberries with wine or cream ?*

*We will have some both ways ; then every body may please themselves.*

*These strawberries have a fine flavour.*

*They are very fresh.*

*They were gather'd this morning.*

*The Gentleman has no spoon.*

*Bring a spoon, make haste.*

*Sir, I am much obliged to you, there is no occasion for it ; I am no great admirer of fruit ; I chuse rather to eat a bit of that cheese.*

*Miss, will not you eat some strawberries ?*

*No, Sir, I thank you, I'll eat some of those sweetmeats.*

*A glass of wine after this will not be amiss ; what do you think of it ?*

*'Tis a very good thought.*

*Fill some wine round.*

*I have made a very good dinner.*

*And so have I.*

*Since every body has done, let us give thanks.*

*Dialogue*



## Huitième Dialogue.

## Dialogue VIII.

*A conversation between a French Master, and a young Lady his Scholar.*

**P**ourrez-vous bien, Mademoiselle, me dire le précis de ce que vous avez lu dans Rollin ?

Quoique je sois persuadée, que j'aurai beaucoup de peine à m'en tirer, je ne laisserai pas de faire de mon mieux.

Cela veut dire, que vous avez fait ce qui dépend de vous.

Il est vrai, que je me suis donné de la peine, & il m'a paru que la chose le demandoit; car, franchement, je l'ai trouvée un peu difficile.

Les commencemens le sont toujours, & c'est ordinairement ce qu'il y a de plus rebutant; mais aussi, quand on a surmonté ces premières difficultés, le reste nous dédomage bien; puisqu'il n'y a rien de plus aisé que de suivre le fil d'un sujet une fois bien entamé, & dont tous les matériaux sont à notre disposition.

Je comprends assez dans le cas dont il s'agit, que quand on est bien au fait de ces commencemens, les obstacles ne sont plus considérables; & le présentiment que j'en ai, fait que je suis résolu d'embrasser

**M**ISS, do you think you can tell me the substance of what you have read in Rollin ?

Though I am persuaded I shall find it very difficult, I will not fail doing my best.

That is to say, you have done all that lies in your power to acquit yourself of the task.

Indeed, Sir, I have taken some pains, and I thought the work required it; for I freely own, I have found it a little troublesome.

Beginnings are always so, and commonly more discouraging than all that follows; but then these first difficulties once got over, what comes after makes us full amends; for nothing is easier than to pursue the thread of a subject well begun, and for which all the materials are in readiness.

I am pretty well convinced in the present case, that when one is a thorough mistress of these beginnings, there are no more obstacles of any consequence; and upon that presumption, I am

*toutes*

toutes les occasions qui pourront contribuer à me faire faire des progrès.

Si vous continuez dans cette disposition, & que vous la cultiviez, vous en recueillerez bien tôt tout le fruit que vous pourrez désirer.

L'espérance que vous me donnez me flatte d'autant plus agréablement que je sens la vérité de ce que vous dites. Mais je ne prens pas garde qu'il est tems de comencer.

L'auteur nous donne d'abord, &c.

Après cette description de l'Egypte, il raporte ce qu'on y trouve de plus remarquable ; ce que nous remetrons, s'il vous plait, jusqu'à la semaine prochaine.

Vous avez raison, Mademoiselle ; en voilà assez pour la première fois. Je n'ai pas douté un moment que vous ne réussissiez à me faire l'extrait de ce que vous aviez lu ; mais je ne m'atendois pas que ce fût en maître.

Je vois bien, que ce que vous en dites, n'est que pour me donner de l'émulation : Je vous en suis obligée.

Ce n'est que pour rendre justice à la vérité ; il n'y entre, je vous assure, ni compliment ni flatterie.

Je ferai mon possible, Monsieur, pour répondre à la bonne opinion que vous avez de moi.

resolved to let slip no opportunity of making some progress.

If you keep in this mind, and cultivatè it, you'll soon reap all the advantages you can desire.

The hopes you give me incourage me the more agreeably, as I am sensible of the truth of what you say. But I do not consider 'tis time to begin.

The author sets out, &c.

After this description of Egypt, he gives us an account of what is most remarkable in that country ; which, if you please, we will defer till next week.

Very well, Miss ; indeed I think this is enough for the first time. I made no doubt of your succeeding in giving me an abstract of what you have read ; but I did not expect you would have done it in so compleat a manner.

I see, Sir, you have a mind to encourage me, and I am obliged to you for it.

What I say is meerly to do justice to truth, without either compliment or flattery.

I'll always endeavour, Sir, to deserve the good opinion you have of me.

EXERCISES

## E X E R C I S E S

## O N T H E

*French Declensions.*

De la première Déclinaison.

*On the first Declension.*

Du Nominatif Singulier.

*On the French Nominative Singular.*

**L**E fat est entre l'impertinent & le sot : Il est composé de l'un & de l'autre.

La sottise est dans le sot ; la fatuité dans le fat ; & l'impertinence dans l'impertinent : il semble que le ridicule réside tantôt dans celui qui en effet est ridicule, & tantôt dans l'imagination de ceux qui croient voir le ridicule où il n'est point, & ne peut être.

L'esprit est illuminé par la doctrine, comme l'œil par la clarté qui l'environne.

L'éloquence de Cicéron charme, & se fait aimer ; celle de Démosthène frappe, étonne, & se fait obéir.

**A** Coxcomb is something between the pert fool and the dull one ; a compound of both.

Stupidity resides in the dull fool ; insatiation in the foppish one ; and impertinence in the pert one : ridiculousness seems ambiguously situated ; sometimes residing in the object of our ridicule, and sometimes in the imagination only of persons who think they see it, where it neither is, or can be.

The mind borrows its lustre from learning, just as the eye does from the light which surrounds it.

The eloquence of *Cicero* is enchanting, and commands our love ; that of *Demosthenes* is striking, amazes, and will be obey'd.

La

## 182 Exercifes on the first Declenfion.

*La langue Françoisfe expose les penfées dans le même ordre que l'imagination les a conçus, & cette construction naturelle ne fatigue point le lecteur.*

*Dire que c'est le hazard qui a fait le monde, c'est alléguer un grand mot vuide, & qui n'a point de fignification : car le hazard n'étant rien, est par conféquent incapable d'action.*

*La haine est d'ordinaire plus ingénieuse à nuire, que l'amitié ne l'est à servir.*

*L'homme ridicule est celui qui sans qu'il demeure tel, a les apparences du sot.*

*L'humilité est la bafe des vertus chrétiennes.*

### Du Nominatif Pluriel.

*Les vices partent d'une dépravation de cœur : les défauts, d'un vice de tempérament ; le ridicule, d'un défaut d'esprit.*

*Les mauvaises compagnies font devenir les gens débauchés, vicieux.*

*Les auteurs Latins ont beaucoup pillé les auteurs Grecs.*

*Les occasions nous font connoître aux autres, & encore mieux à nous-mêmes.*

The French language sets forth our thoughts in the same order as the imagination conceives them ; a natural method of construction this, which is not attended with fatigue to the reader.

To say the world was made by chance, is making use of a big word full of emptiness and without a meaning. For chance being absolutely nothing, is consequently not capable of action.

Hatred is generally more ingenious to offend, than friendship is to serve.

The ridiculous man is one who whilst he is so, has the appearance of a blockhead.

Humility is the basis of christian virtues.

### Of the French Nominative Plural.

Real vices are the offspring of a corrupt heart : foibles are the product of a defective constitution : but ridiculousness is the consequence of want of sense.

Bad company draws men into the corruption of their manners and morals.

The Latin authors have not a little pilaged the Greek ones.

Occasions display us to others, and still more to ourselves.



## Exercises on the first Declension. 183

Les héros d'*Homère* en venoient aux injures. & aux reproches, avant que d'en venir aux coups.

Les haillons des *Cyniques* ne contribuoient en rien à leur tranquillité, ni à la modestie: l'ambition suivoit *Diogène* jusques dans son tonneau.

A une grande vanité près, les héros sont faits comme les autres hommes.

Les hardiesses judicieuses d'*Homère* ne touchent point les petits esprits.

Les hommes ne s'attachent pas assez à ne point manquer les occasions de faire plaisir. Il semble que l'on n'entre dans un emploi que pour pouvoir obliger & n'en rien faire. La chose la plus prompte & qui se présente d'abord, c'est le refus, & l'on n'accorde que par réflexion.

Les humeurs du corps ont un cours ordinaire & réglé, qui meut & qui tourne imperceptiblement notre volonté: elles roulent insensiblement & exercent successivement un empire secret en nous: de sorte qu'elles ont une part considérable à toutes nos actions, sans que nous le puissions connoître.

*Homer* makes his heroes give into abuse and scurrility, before they come to blows.

Not all the rags of the *Cynicks* contributed in the least to their acquisition of either peace or modesty; nor was even the tub of *Diogenes* any fence to him against arrogance.

Heroes are made like other men, with the single addition of an overgrown vanity.

The bold and judicious strokes of *Homer* are above the reach of low capacities.

Few men are sufficiently assiduous to improve every opportunity of obliging. One would think the end of having publick employments, to be only that of having the power of obliging without the exercise. Refusals are always ready and at hand, whereas concessions are made, not without much deliberation.

The humours in the body have their ordinary regular course, by which they set our will in motion, and have a certain degree of imperceptible influence over it: they run on unobserv'd, and successively assume within us a secret kind of mastery: in-somuch that the share they have in our actions, is not the less considerable for eluding our penetration.

De

# 184 Exercises on the first Declension.

## De l'Acusatif Singulier.

## Of the French Accusative Singular.

*Comme la langue Française ne souffre rien d'obscur ni de confus, elle ne s'acomode ni de ces fréquentes parenthèses qui rompent le discours, ni de ces phrases tronquées, dont il faut deviner le sens, qu'on n'entend qu'après y avoir long tems rêvé.*

*La réflexion enrichit moins la mémoire qu'elle ne forme le jugement; elle tend plutôt à rendre capable de penser sagement que de parler beaucoup.*

*La passion de disputer gâte beaucoup l'esprit.*

*L'élégance qui regarde le dessein se trouve dans l'antique préféablement aux ouvrages de tous les grands Peintres qui l'ont imitée.*

*Les plus grandes choses n'ont besoin que d'être dites simplement, elles se gâtent par l'emphase: il faut dire noblement les plus petites, elles ne se soutiennent que par l'expression, le ton & la manière.*

As the French language suffers nothing obscure or intricate, it will not admit of that frequency of parenthesis which interrupts the discourse; nor yet of that mutilation of phrases, which obliges us to guess at the meaning, not intelligible without abundance of attention and hard study.

Reflection does not so much enrich the memory, as it forms the judgment: it rather helps us to think well than to talk much.

The passion for wrangling greatly corrupts the understanding.

The elegance peculiar to drawing is to be sought in the works of antiquity, preferably to those of the greatest Painters who have since copied after them.

To utter what is superlatively grand, there needs only simplicity of expression: emphasis is a fustian which only serves to make it shrink. It is only to the utterance of trifles we should call in the succour of a noble diction: These alone stand in need of the crutches of expression, tone, and delivery to support them.

*Les*

## Exercises on the first Declension. 185

*Les anciens ont supposé le hazard, pour exprimer un je ne sai quoi, qui agit sans règle, & sans intelligence.*

*Les hommes ne sauroient sonder la hauteur des jugemens de Dieu, les secrets de sa providence, la profondeur des mystères ; il se faut contenter d'en admirer la hauteur.*

*Corneille ravit par la hardiesse de ses pensées, & par l'élévation de ses sentimens.*

*Le murmure du mensonge qui flatte l'homme au dehors, ne sauroit étouffer la voix de la vérité, qui l'humilie au dedans.*

*Il falloit que la rédemption se fit par la voie de l'humilité, afin que l'homme qui étoit tombé par la sollicitation d'un ange superbe, se relevât par l'assistance d'un humble médiateur, qui lui inspirât l'humilité.*

### De l'Accusatif Pluriel.

*Dans le monde il faut avoir de la complaisance même pour les fots ; ils font le plus grand nombre.*

*Les Poètes ont fait les dieux méchans, afin de le pouvoir*

The antients framed the fiction call'd chance, merely to express a certain something, acting without rule and without intelligence.

Mankind, unable to measure the height of God's judgments, the hidden ways of his providence, or the depth of his mysteries, must be content to admire their sublimity.

Corneille is a charming author, as well for boldness of thought as for sublimity of sentiment.

That sonorous pomp of falsehood, which outwardly tickles the vanity of mankind, is far from being able to stifle the voice of truth, which humbles him within.

It was highly expedient that humility should be a means of our redemption : that mankind, fallen by the instigation of a vain-glorious angel, might rise again thro' the help of an humble mediator, inspiring him with lowliness.

### Of the French Accusative Plural.

In publick life complaisance is due to fools : they are the greatest number.

The Poets have made their Deities wicked, that  
être,

être, & de faillir par exemple.

*Pourquoi faire profession de ne point estimer les femmes, quand on sent qu'on les peut aimer.*

*La nature a donné le sommeil aux animaux pour réparer les esprits épuisés par le travail.*

*La Poésie cherche les expressions les plus courtes, comme étant les plus vives.*

*De ce degré d'ambition qui fait les héros, il y a peu de distance à celui qui fait les usurpateurs, & les tyrans.*

*La langue Française sait tempérer les hardiesses des Italiens, & ne donne pas dans leurs figures monstrueuses.*

*Il faut mettre à part toutes les haines & les animosités, quand on veut s'accomoder.*

*La propreté & la bienséance dans les habits relèvent la beauté d'une femme.*

*La sagesse du monde ne fait pas les grands & les heureux ; elle n'y contribue en rien : ce n'est qu'à la providence seule qu'il faut tout attribuer ; comme elle nous sert de guide dans le chemin que nous tenons, elle nous conduit à sa*

they may be so themselves, and have example for a sanction to their vices.

Where is the wisdom in denying our esteem for the sex, while we are sensible that they can attract our love.

Nature has provided all animals with the faculty of sleep, to recruit the waste of spirits which labour occasions.

Poetry is fond of the concise terms, as being the most sprightly.

The distance is but trifling between that degree of ambition which makes heroes, and that which makes usurpers and tyrants.

The French language has the art of restraining the flighty boldness of the Italians, as well as of shunning the hateful overstrain of their unnatural images.

All averfions and animosities must be laid aside, when disputes are to be made up.

Neatness, and good taste in dress, heighten the beauty of a woman.

It is not the wisdom of the world which makes folks great and happy ; it is a help to neither : Providence alone is to be thank'd for every thing : as this conducts us like a guide in all our ways, it leads  
*fin,*



*fin, & cette fin est toujours  
heureuse; quand nous suivons  
ses ordres avec soumission.*

*Les deux tiers de ma vie  
sont écoulés, pourquoi tant  
m'inquiéter sur ce qui m'en  
reste; la plus brillante for-  
tune ne mérite point ni le  
tourment que je me donne, ni  
les petitesse où je me sur-  
prends, ni les humiliations, ni  
les hontes que j'essuye: trente  
années détruiront ces colosses  
de puissance qu'on ne voit bien  
qu'à force de lever la tête;  
nous disparaîtrons, moi qui  
suis si peu de chose, & ceux  
que je contemplois si avide-  
ment, & de qui j'espérois toute  
ma grandeur: le meilleur de  
de tous les biens, s'il y a des  
biens, c'est le repos, la re-  
traite, & un endroit qui soit  
son domaine. N—— a pensé  
cela dans sa disgrâce, & l'a  
oublié dans la prospérité.*

us on to what end it pleases;  
and that end is ever a happy  
one, if we but follow its dic-  
tates with submission.

Two thirds of my life  
are elapsed: to what purpose  
then do I thus harrass my-  
self about its remains? The  
most dazzling fortune de-  
serves not the anguish I  
court, nor the meannesses I  
am surprized into, neither the  
mortifications I meet with,  
nor the blushes I am forced  
to stand. Thirty years will  
overturn those colosses of  
power, which are not to be  
discern'd but by straining  
the neck with looking up:  
we shall all disappear alike,  
both I who am so near to  
nothing, and they whom I  
have gazed at with so much  
avidity, and on whom all my  
airy hopes of grandeur were  
built: the chief good, if  
good there be, is ease, re-  
tirement, and a place of one's  
own. Thus thought N——  
while under a cloud, but  
with the first sunshine of  
prosperity (alas!) he for-  
got it.

Du Génitif Singulier.

Of the French Genitive Sin-  
gular.

*Le plus puissant moyen  
d'introduire la vertu dans un  
empire, c'est le bon exemple  
du prince.*

The most forcible way  
to introduce virtue into an  
empire, is good example in  
the Sovereign.

On

188 Exercises on the first Declension.

*On ne voit jamais mieux le ridicule de la vanité, & combien elle est un vice honteux, qu'en ce qu'elle n'ose se montrer, & qu'elle est obligée de se cacher sous les apparences de son contraire.*

*Il est difficile de diminuer l'impression que fait la force de l'exemple.*

*Ce qu'il y a de fâcheux dans le mérite de l'esprit, c'est que peu de gens s'y connoissent.*

*Méditez tant qu'il vous plaira sur l'immortalité de l'ame, vous trouverez qu'il n'appartient qu'à la religion d'en décider.*

*Le mérite & la faveur sont deux sources de l'envie.*

*Le moyen de se précautionner contre la bizarrerie du hazard, est d'être en tout tems soumis & résigné à la volonté de celui qui en est le maître, & qui en dispose comme il lui plaît.*

*Les mauvais succès & la honte qui en revient sont les suites naturelles de la hardiesse qui se précipite, & qui dédaigne la précaution.*

*A Rome le temple de la Vertu & celui de l'Honneur étoient tellement disposés, qu'il falloit passer par celui de la Vertu pour entrer dans celui de l'Honneur; & les statues de ces divinités s'y plaçoient*

Nothing betrays more the ridicule of vanity, nor serves more to set its infamy in a true light, than its not daring to appear openly; ever reduced to the necessity of skulking beneath the appearances of its opposite.

Such is the power of example, that the impression it leaves is not easy to be worn out.

There is a fatality attending the merit of having fine sense, which is, that few are able to distinguish it.

Canvas the immortality of the soul all you can: you will still find, it is a point which belongs only to religion to decide.

Merit and favour are a double source of envy.

The way to be prepared against the capriciousness of chance, is to be always obedient and resign'd to him who is master of it, and directs according to his pleasure.

Ill success, and the shame which results from it, are the natural consequences of a headlong boldness, which disdains precaution.

At Rome, the temple of Virtue and that of Honour were so disposed, that there was no entering that of Honour, without passing thro' that which was sacred to Virtue; and the statues  
à côté

## Exercises on the first Declension. 189

*à côté l'une de l'autre, pour faire entendre qu'on ne peut acquérir de l'honneur que par la voie de la vertu.*

*L'âge apporte de grands changemens dans notre humeur, & du changement de l'humeur se forme bien souvent celui des opinions.*

### Du Génitif Pluriel.

*Ce n'est pas un des moindres efforts de la sagesse, que de savoir supporter toutes les sottises des hommes.*

*L'une des marques de la médiocrité ou déclin de l'esprit, est de toujours conter.*

*Il est plus facile de paroître digne des emplois qu'on n'a pas que de ceux que l'on exerce.*

*L'intérêt est la véritable cause des affections vives & sensibles.*

*Les actions des héros célébrés par Homère n'ont rien de comparable à celles de Moïse, & des autres héros de l'Ecriture.*

*Un Capitaine doit être ferme & intrépide au milieu des hazards.*

*L'affection des hommes a coutume de changer avec la fortune.*

of both these deities were placed sideways to each other, to signify that honour is not to be acquired but by means of virtue.

Age makes great alterations in our temper; and from the change of our humour frequently arises the variation of our opinions.

### Of the French Genitive Plural.

The skill to bear with all the follies of men, is not to be reckon'd among the least effects of wisdom.

One of the marks of a mere mediocrity, or a decline of understanding, is the being an everlasting dealer in stories.

It is easier for a person to seem qualified for a post he has not, than it is to appear so in that which he is actually employ'd in.

Interest is the true cause of lively and sensible afflictions.

The actions of the heroes celebrated by Homer, are not to be compared with those of Moses, and other heroes of Holy Writ.

A Commander ought to be intrepid in the midst of dangers.

The inclinations of men are generally subject to change in common with their fortune. *Un*

## 190 Exercises on the first Declension.

*Un traité des hypothèques est un recueil de précautions contre les fraudes, & les infidélités des hommes.*

A treatise on mortgages, is a collection of cautions against the frauds and breaches of trust among men.

### De l'Ablatif Singulier.

### Of the French Ablative Singular.

*Le sot ne se tire jamais du ridicule, c'est son caractère: l'on y entre quelquefois avec de l'esprit, mais l'on en sort.*

A blockhead can never escape being the subject of ridicule; 'tis his characteristic: and yet, a man of sense will now and then stumble into it, but will not be long e'er he gets free again.

*La beauté du langage ne plaît guères moins que celle des pensées; & cette beauté dépend beaucoup plus de la délicatesse du goût, & de l'esprit, que de la connoissance des mots, & des façons de parler.*

The beauties of the speech are scarcely less pleasing than those of the thought, and depend more on a delicacy of taste and good sense, than on a critical knowledge of words, and modes of uttering them.

*Quel avantage peut on tirer de l'esprit quand on ne fait pas se faire aimer, & que l'on ne s'en sert que pour se faire redouter?*

Of what advantage is our wit, where we have not enough to make ourselves beloved; and use what we have, only to become formidable?

*De l'ignorance de soi-même découlent tous les vices.*

From the ignorance of ourselves flows every vice.

*Si vous attendez quelque chose du hazard, vous serez la dupe de l'ignorance & de l'amour propre, qui ont produit cet être imaginaire.*

If you expect ought from chance, you will be sure to be the dupe of ignorance and self-love, the parents of that fantastic being.

*Dans un vrai sujet de haïr on doit se défaire de la haine par le seul intérêt de son repos.*

A concern only for our peace of mind, should be sufficient to make us lay aside our hatred, though justly grounded.



## Exercises on the first Declension. 191

*Il y a sur quelques médailles Hébraïques de Simon Machabée des instrumens de musique de deux sortes, mais ils sont fort différens de la harpe, & n'ont que trois ou quatre cordes.*

*Il est difficile que les rois ne confondent la grandeur avec l'orgueil, & qu'enchantés de l'honneur qu'ils reçoivent des hommes, ils n'oublient celui qu'ils doivent à Dieu.*

*Il est impossible de n'être pas ébranlé, & de n'être pas frappé de l'horreur sensible qu'excite en nous l'image de la mort.*

### De l'Ablatif Pluriel.

*Un tas de sable est un corps fluide, différent des corps liquides, en ce que les parties de ceux-ci se meuvent actuellement, & que celles de l'autre ne sont que disposées à se mouvoir.*

*On n'est presque jamais bien désabusé des préjugés, & des premières impressions de la jeunesse.*

*Il est difficile de sauver sa vertu des écueils de la cour.*

*Un juge doit être calme, & exempt des émotions de la haine, & de la colère.*

There are certain Hebrew medals of Simon Machabee, which exhibit two sorts of musical instruments, but very different from the harp, having but three or four chords at most.

It is no easy matter for kings to avoid confounding greatness with pride, and to be so little puffed with the honour they receive from men, as not to forget that which they owe to God.

It is impossible to be unmoved, and not to feel the sense and horror which the image of death excites.

### Of the French Ablative Plural.

A heap of sand is a fluid body, which differs from liquid ones, in that the parts of these are actually in motion, whereas those of the other are only disposed to be so.

Mankind are scarce ever thoroughly undeceived, with regard to the prejudices and first impressions of their youth.

A court is a dangerous sea, where it is no easy matter to guard one's virtue from a wreck.

It becomes a judge to be always composed, and insensible to all emotions of dislike and anger.

*Le*

## 192 Exercises on the first Declension.

*Le profit que les Hollandois tirent des harangs qu'ils pêchent sur nos côtes, se monte toutes les années à des sommes considérables.*

*Les petits esprits ne sont point touchés des hardiesses judicieuses d'Homère.*

*Sachez précisément ce que vous pouvez attendre des hommes en général, & de chacun d'eux en particulier; & jetez-vous ensuite dans le commerce du monde.*

*Ce n'est pas sans difficulté qu'on se défait des habitudes de l'enfance; & des préjugés de l'éducation.*

### Du Datif Singulier.

*Il n'y a point de nécessité qui ne cède au danger de se perdre pour l'éternité.*

*Le tempérament ne peut faire que l'ébauche des vertus, & il n'appartient qu'à la raison & à la religion de les achever.*

*On n'arrive pas tout-à-coup à l'endurcissement tranquille des scélérats.*

*Il faut faire entendre finement à l'esprit ce qu'on ne dit pas.*

*Si l'on juge de l'amour par la plupart de ses effets, il ressemble plus à la haine qu'à l'amitié.*

The yearly profits that arise to the *Dutch* from herrings, taken upon our coast, amount to no inconsiderable sum.

Little geniuses are never affected by the judicious strokes of boldness we meet with in *Homer*.

First know to a nicety what you may reasonably expect from mankind in general, and from each individual in particular, and then you may safely launch into commerce with the world.

It is not a little difficult to shake off habits of infancy, and prejudices of education.

### Of the French Dative Singular.

There is no danger equal to that of being lost for eternity.

Constitution can only draw the outlines of virtue: the finishing part must be the work of reason and religion.

No one attains on a sudden to the harden'd tranquillity of profligates.

It requires a superlative delicacy to communicate our thoughts to a human mind without speaking them.

To judge of love by its effects, it seems to resemble hatred rather than friendship.

## Exercises on the first Declension. 193

*Un homme sage ne s'abandonne jamais au hazard, ou à l'emportement de l'humeur dans aucune de ses actions.*

*'A la honte de la raison humaine les erreurs les plus grossières trouvent des défenseurs.*

*Astrologues, votre science est inutile à l'homme de bien, sa probité fait son horoscope.*

*'A la Chine il y a un temple consacré à l'heure. On ne le ferme jamais, pour montrer qu'il faut être attentif aux tems qui fuit, & que rien ne retarde sa course précipitée.*

### Du Datif Pluriel.

*Il y a peu de familles dans le monde qui ne touchent aux plus grands princes par une extrémité, & par l'autre au simple peuple.*

*Les esprits sont sujets aux maladies épidémiques comme les corps : un seul homme infatué tout un pays en peu de tems.*

*Le jabot sert aux oiseaux pour suppléer au défaut de la préparation qui se fait dans la bouche des animaux qui machent ou qui ruminent. Le jabot leur sert aussi à garder quelque tems l'aliment qu'ils portent à leurs petits.*

*A wise man never gives way in any of his actions, either to chance or to the vehemence of his temper.*

*To the shame of human reason, be it own'd, that the grossest errors find protectors.*

*Astrology is a useless science to the man of virtue : Probity is the horoscope of his life,*

*In China there is a temple dedicated to the present hour. This temple is never shut, to signify how careful we should be of time, which is ever fleeting, and whose precipitate course nothing can retard.*

### Of the French Dative Plural.

*There are few families on earth, who are not at one extremity allied either to the greatest princes or to the meanest peasants.*

*The mind is subject to epidemics as well as the body : and one single man may quickly infatuate a whole country.*

*The craw in birds is of much the same use with the dewlap in those animals, who prepare their food for digestion by ruminating or chewing the cud : Another use of the craw is to hold for some time the food which they carry to their young.*

## 194 Exercises on the first Declension.

*Soumissions, bassesses, voila les qualités nécessaires pour rendre notre culte agréable aux idoles, auxquelles notre ambition nous fait sacrifier.*

*Il manque aux héros de l'Iliade, une sorte de dignité inconnue au siècle, & dans le pays où Homère écrivoit.*

*Ces femmes qui ont perdu toute modestie, qui sont encore jeunes & belles, ressemblent aux harpies; elles infectent tout ce qu'elles touchent.*

*Faites garder aux hommes quelque poste où ils puissent être tués, & où néanmoins ils ne soient pas tués: ils aiment le bonheur & la vie.*

*Les Romains donèrent long-tems la préférence aux huitres du lac Lucrin: ensuite ils aimèrent mieux celles de Brindes, & de Tarente: depuis ils ne purent souffrir que celles de l'Océan Atlantique.*

A servile and abject behaviour is that kind of sacrifice, which will render us most acceptable to the objects our ambition prevails upon us to idolize.

We find the heroes of the Iliad defective in a certain sort of dignity unknown to the Age and country Homer wrote in.

Women, who have lost all sense of modesty, and yet retain their youth and beauty, may be compared to harpies; they infect all they touch.

Men should be employ'd in posts where there is an appearance of danger without the reality: For all who love honour love life.

The ancient inhabitants of Rome for a considerable time, thought the oysters of the lake *Lucrino* the best: Afterwards they prefer'd those of *Brindisi*; and then none would go down but such as were found in the *Atalantic Ocean*.

De la seconde Déclinaison.

*On the second Declension.*

Du Nominatif.

*On the French Nominative.*

**L'**impossibilité où je me trouve de prouver que Dieu n'est pas, me découvre son existence.

**T**HE impossibility I find of disproving the being of God discovers to me his existence.

Zélig



*Zélie est riche, elle mange bien, elle dort bien, mais les coiffures changent ; & lors qu'elle y pense le moins & qu'elle se croit heureuse, la fiene est hors de mode.*

*Hambourg est situé sur l'Elbe, environ à vingt lieues au dessus de son embouchure, vis-à-vis de plusieurs petites îles, dans lesquelles il y a un nombre infini de jardins, & de maisons de plaisance, qui rendent le séjour de cette ville fort agréable.*

*Hauteur, en terme de guerre, marque le nombre d'hommes à pied ou à cheval qu'il y a à la file, ou de suite les uns devant les autres dans un escadron, ou dans un bataillon.*

*Aristote avoit l'esprit profond & éclairé.*

*Esther délivra les Juifs ses compatriotes de la mort à laquelle Assuérus les avoit condamnés par les conseils d'Aman son favori.*

*On ne sait point précisément en quel tems Habacuc prophétisa ; mais comme il prédit la ruine des Juifs par les Chaldéens, on conclut qu'il prophétisoit avant Sédécias, ou du tems de Manassès.*

*Celia is rich, eats well, and sleeps better. But behold there is a sudden revolution of fashionable head-dresses. And in the midst of all her happiness ; when she is least prepared for the discovery, alas, she finds the cut of her cap in public disgrace.*

*Hamburg is situated on the Elb, about twenty leagues from the mouth of it ; fronting several little islands strew'd with a numerous variety of gardens and pleasant seats, which contribute to make that city a delightful abode.*

*Depth, in a military stile, denotes the number of men, whether horse or foot, who stand in a file one after another in a squadron or in a battalion.*

*Aristotle was of a deep and penetrating genius.*

*Hester saved the Jews, her countrymen, from death ; which Abasuerus had devoted them to, through the instigations of his favourite Haman.*

*The time is not precisely known when Habacuc prophesied. But as he foretold the overthrow of the Jews by the Chaldeans ; we conclude, it was before the*

## 196 Exercises on the second Declension.

*Dès qu'on est homme de bien, on ne doit rien souhaiter davantage.*

*Hélène, qui fut cause de la guerre de Troye, étoit fille de Jupiter, & de Leda femme de Tyndare roi de Laconie.*

*Les Poètes ont feint qu'Hébé étoit épouse d'Hercule parceque la jeunesse est ordinairement jointe avec la vigueur & la force.*

De l' Accusatif.

*Boursault qui n'étoit pas né endurant, fit la petite comédie intitulée la satire des satires, ou mettant Despreaux sur la scène, il joua publiquement celui qui se croyoit seul en droit de jouer les autres.*

*On peut comparer Démosthène, à cause de la rapidité & de la véhémence avec laquelle il ravage & emporte tout, à une tempête, à un foudre.*

*Avoir de la politesse c'est parler à propos ; c'est avoir le bel usage du monde ; c'est ne cométre ni rudesse, ni incivilité ; c'est n'avoir ni un air audacieux, ni certaines familiarités ridicules.*

time of *Sedecias*, or in that of *Manasses*.

The man who has attained to goodness has no right to covet more.

*Helen*, on whose account *Troy* was besieged, was daughter to *Jupiter* and *Leda*, wife of *Tyndar* the *Laconian* monarch.

The poets feigned that *Hebe* was married to *Hercules*, because strength and vigour are commonly the attendants of youth.

On the French Accusative.

*Boursault* a man of no passive temper, wrote a farce called the *Satyr of Satyrs*, wherein he introduces *Despreaux*, and makes a publick scoff of one, who thought he had the sole right to scoff at others.

*Demosthenes* may be compared to a hurricane, or clap of thunder, for the rapid vehemence with which he breaks down every obstacle in his way, and carries all before him.

Good breeding consists in speaking to the purpose ; in making use of the most fashionable behaviour ; in never committing a rude thing, or omitting a civil one ; and in never affecting an air of

*La raison est en nous le principe de nos pensées pour comparer ensemble plusieurs idées, & tirer diverses conséquences des rapports qu'elles ont l'une avec l'autre.*

*Quand Diogène voyoit qu'un discours ennuyant étoit vers la fin, il crioit en se réjouissant, je vois terre.*

*La peinture n'est autre chose qu'un mélange agréable de couleurs fait avec art & dessein.*

*Si vous prétendez enlever les suffrages de tout le monde avec hauteur, & en décidant avec un air d'autorité, vous ne persuaderez personne.*

*C'est un mauvais caractère que de n'avoir ni haine ni amitié, & de ne témoigner ni l'une ni l'autre que quand l'intérêt y oblige.*

*Dieu tira Abraham de la Chaldée, & le conduisit dans la terre de Chanaan, où il entra à l'âge de soixante & quinze ans.*

*Dieu forma Eve d'une côte d'Adam le sixième jour du monde.*

self-sufficiency, nor giving into certain freedoms in their nature ridiculous.

Reason in us all is the principle of thinking, by help of which we compare ideas, and infer different consequences from the different relations we discover in them one towards another.

When Diogenes found any tedious discourse drawing near its conclusion, he was wont to cry out in a transport of joy : Huzza, I see land.

Painting is nothing more than an agreeable mixture of colours wrought up with art and design.

To aim at forcing the general approbation of mankind, by carrying it with a high hand, and deciding with an air of authority, is a vain pretension ; you will never be able by such means to persuade any body.

To be insensible to emotions of both friendship and hatred, nor to shew any effects of either but when called upon by self-interest, is a wretched character.

God brought Abraham out of Chaldaea, and led him into the land of Chanaan, which he entered at the age of seventy five.

God form'd Eve of one of Adam's ribs, on the sixth day of the creation.

## 198 Exercises on the second Declension.

*Quelques-uns font Hésiode plus ancien qu'Homère ; d'autres disent qu'ils étoient contemporains, mais qu'Hésiode étoit un peu plus jeune.*

*Plus on a le discernement acquis, plus on se fait honneur d'être indulgent.*

*Ce qu'on apèle humeur est une chose trop négligée parmi les hommes.*

Some make *Hesiod* a more ancient writer than *Homer* ; others say they were contemporary, but that *Hesiod* was somewhat younger.

The more refined and quick-sighted our understanding ; the more it is to our credit to make allowances.

The thing we commonly call humour, is more generally overlook'd than it really ought to be by mankind.

### Du Génitif.

*Les hommes marchent nécessairement vers une éternité de bonheur ou de malheur.*

*Crassus briguant le consulat, & n'osant flater & caresser le peuple devant Scévola avec qui il marchoit dans les rues de Rome, le pria de le quitter : Je n'ose pas, lui dit-il, faire des sottises en votre présence.*

*On désire remporter l'avantage en toutes choses, & même dans les jeux de hazard, où il n'y a nulle adresse ; parcequ'on joint à son idée celle d'heureux, & qu'il semble que la fortune ait fait choix de nous, pour nous favoriser.*

### On the French Genitive.

Mankind of necessity incessantly advance towards an eternity of either happiness or misery.

When *Crassus* was making interest for the Consulship, not daring to court the populace with flattery and caresses in the presence of *Scævola*, who accompanied him, as he walk'd along the streets of *Rome* ; he entreated his friend to quit him, For I am not, said he, quite harden'd enough to play the fool while you are by.

One is apt to covet the ascendant on every encounter, even at games that depend upon mere chance, where skill has not the least share ; because we join the idea of happiness with that of preference, and imagine our-

On



*On ne doit point appeler  
vaillant celui qui a fait une  
belle action par une impétuo-  
sité de hardiesse.*

*Un sot est celui qui n'a pas  
même assez d'esprit pour être  
un fat.*

*Abraham étoit fils de  
Tharé, père d'Isaac, & aïeul  
de Jacob.*

*Il y a des tours d'expres-  
sions irrégulières qui font une  
grande élégance.*

*Les plus beaux endroits de  
Virgile sont des imitations  
d'Homère.*

*La complaisance s'accom-  
mode à toutes sortes d'hu-  
meurs.*

*Le stile d' Hypéride a  
dans sa naïveté une certaine  
douceur agréable & fleurie.*

#### De l' Ablatif.

*Une femme prude paye de  
mantien & de paroles, une  
femme sage paye de conduite :  
celle-là suit son humeur &  
& sa complexion, celle-ci sa  
raison & son cœur : l'une est  
sérieuse & austère, l'autre est  
dans les diverses rencontres  
précisément ce qu'il faut qu'elle  
soit : la première cache des  
foiblesses sous de plausibles de-  
hors, la seconde couvre un riche  
fonds sous un air libre & na-*

*selves the chosen favourites  
of fortune.*

*He is not to be call'd  
brave who does a great  
action, through fool-hardi-  
ness.*

*A blockhead is he, who  
has not even brains enough  
to be a coxcomb.*

*Abraham was son to Te-  
rab, father to Isaac, and  
grandfather to Jacob.*

*There are some terms of  
expression not strictly regu-  
lar, which add greatly to  
elegance of speech.*

*The most beautiful passa-  
ges in Virgil are copied from  
Homer.*

*Complaisance suits itself  
to every humour.*

*The style of Hyperides has  
a noble simplicity mixt with  
a certain sweetness which is  
quite engaging.*

#### Of the French Ablative.

*The prude pays you with  
grimace and fine words, the  
discreet and good woman  
with her conduct. The  
former is a slave to her hu-  
mour and passions : the latter  
obeys reason and the dictates  
of her heart : the one is  
precise and austere, the other  
is on every occasion just  
what she should be : the first  
conceals her foibles under  
some plausible disguise, the*

## 200 Exercises on the second Declension.

*turel : la pruderie contraint l'esprit, ne cache ni l'âge ni la laideur, souvent elle les suppose ; la sagesse au contraire pallie les défauts du corps, annoblit l'esprit, ne rend la jeunesse que plus piquante, & la beauté que plus estimable.*

second veils a treasure of wealth under a free and natural behaviour. Prudery cramps good sense, hides neither age nor deformity, it often supposes both ; discretion and goodness, on the contrary, palliates the defects of the body, enobles the mind, and renders youth more charming, and beauty more valuable.

*Les Indiens vivent de hérissons dont la chair est fort blanche, & qui ne cède point à celle des poulardes engraisées.*

The *Indians* live upon hedge-hogs, whose flesh is very white, and equals that of fat fed pullets.

*Un chrétien qui veut être humble, doit toujours se représenter Jesus Christ couvert de honte & d'opprobre.*

A christian who desires to be humble, should always keep in mind *Jesus Christ*, loaded with shame and ignominy.

*La vérité est que nous venons tous d'Adam & d'Eve.*

The truth is that we are all descended from *Adam* and *Eve*.

*On ne peut entendre même les versions de l'écriture sans savoir l'Hébreu, parcequ'elles sont pleines d'Hebraïsmes.*

The versions of the scripture cannot be critically understood without some knowledge of the *Hebrew*, inasmuch as they are full of *Hebraisms*.

*Dans le fort des guerres civiles tout est rempli d'horreur & de sang.*

In the heat of civil wars all is full of horror and blood.

### Du Datif.

### Of the French Dative.

*Le peuple te tuera s'il entre en fureur, disoit Démosthène à Phocion : & toi, s'il entre*

The populace will kill thee if they become outrageous, said *Demothencs* to

en son bon sens, répondit Phocion.

*Io étoit fille du fleuve Inachus ; c'est celui qu'on nomme aujourd'hui Planizza dans la Morée. Jupiter fut amoureux d'Io, & elle en eut Epaphus. Pour cacher ses amours à Junon, & éviter son ressentiment, Jupiter la changea en génisse.*

*Le roi de Danemarck a une maison franche à Hambourg, où les Hambourgeois n'osoient faire prendre un criminel.*

*Est-ce à honte ou à hardiesse qu'on doit attribuer le parti que prit le général N— de s'exposer à une mort certaine ?*

*C'est à Euterpe que l'on attribue l'invention des mathématiques.*

*Dracon & Solon après lui, donnèrent des loix à Athènes.*

*Pyrrhus après avoir répudié Andromache la maria à Hélénius.*

*On voit encore à Héraclee ville de la Romanie sur la côte de la mer de Marmora, à vingt-cinq lieues de Gallipoli, de beaux restes de ce fameux amphithéâtre qui a passé pour une des merveilles du monde.*

*Phocion : and so they will thee, answer'd Phocion, if they recover their reason.*

*Io was daughter of the river Inachus ; which now is known by the name of Planizza in the Morea. Jupiter fell in love with Io, who had by him Epaphus. To conceal his amours from Juno, and avoid the goddess's resentment, Jove transform'd his mistress into a heifer.*

*The king of Denmark has a privileged house in Hamburg ; wherein the Hamburgers dare not seize a criminal.*

*Is it to shame or to bravery we should impute the resolution taken by general N— of exposing himself to certain death ?*

*The invention of the mathematicks is ascribed to Euterpe.*

*Dracon, and Solon afterwards, gave laws to the Athenians.*

*Pyrrhus after having put away Andromache, gave her in marriage to Helenus.*

*At Heraclea, a city of Romania on the coast of Marmora, twenty five leagues from Gallipoli, are still to be seen some beateous remains of that famous amphitheatre, which was reckon'd in ancient times among the wonders of the world.*

## De la troisième Déclinaison.

## Of the third Declension.

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

When the Article precedes the Substantive.

## Du Nominatif.

## Of the French Nominative.

**I**L faut du tems & de l'application pour faire de bons ouvrages, ceux qui se font à la hâte sont ordinairement imparfaits.

**W**orks of importance require time and application, those which are done in a hurry are commonly imperfect.

Il y a du plaisir à lire les auteurs qui ont bien traité quelque sujet particulier.

There is pleasure in reading authors, who writing have handled any particular subject well.

Si on examine bien, on trouvera qu'il y a de la gloire à pardonner, & de la honte à se venger.

Upon serious reflexion we shall find, there is something glorious in forgiving, and something infamous in revenge.

De l'or, n'y en eut-il qu'un grain, a toutes les qualités essentielles à l'or, quoiqu'il ne soit pas du même prix qu'une masse d'or plus pesante.

Though one single grain of gold be not of equal value with a more ponderous mass of it; yet has it all the essential qualities of gold.

Il y a naturellement de la haine entre les oiseaux & les hiboux; entre les loups & les brebis; entre les chats & les souris.

There is naturally an antipathy between owls and the rest of birds, between wolves and sheep, and between cats and mice.

Il y a de l'honneur à remplir les devoirs de sa profession. On se rend méprisable quand on les néglige.

Honour attends on accomplishing the duties of our respective professions, and shame waits upon our neglect of them.



De l'Acusatif.

Of the French Accusative.

Faites état, que dans le monde même on n'estime que la vertu, & qu'on n'y a que du mépris pour le vice.

Depend upon it; even in the world, nought is held in real esteem but virtue, and vice meets with nothing but contempt.

La vraie éloquence ne donne pas seulement de la grace & de la beauté au discours; mais de la vie & du mouvement: sa mine est d'une amazone & non pas d'une coquette.

True eloquence not only gives a grace and beauty to discourse, but even life and motion. It looks rather like the amazon than the coquet.

Les gens vains cherchent par tout à insinuer qu'ils ont de l'esprit.

The vain in every circumstance would fain pass for men of parts.

On est quelque fois sot avec de l'esprit; mais on ne l'est jamais avec du jugement.

A man may sometimes play the fool with wit, but never with judgment.

Il y a une liaison réciproque entre le prince & ses sujets; il leur doit de l'amour, & ils lui doivent de l'obéissance.

There is a reciprocal tie between the sovereign and his subjects: they may justly claim his love, and he has a right to their allegiance.

Il faut dans une maison de campagne tâcher d'avoir de l'eau vive & coulante, saine, claire, & en abondance.

One thing to be carefully sought after in a country seat, is a running, wholesome, clear and plentiful spring.

Celui-là est véritablement homme de bien, qui, par l'habitude qu'il s'en est faite, est enfin parvenu, malgré la nature dépravée, à avoir naturellement de l'horreur pour le vice, & de l'amour pour la vertu.

He is truly a good man, who spite of the depravity of nature, has by an acquired habit attain'd to a natural abhorrence of vice, and love of virtue.

## Du Génitif.

*Quelle horrible peine à un homme de mérite d'être obligé de se faire jour à travers l'obscurité où il se trouve, & de venir au niveau d'un fat qui est en crédit.*

*L'opiniâtreté dans le vice est une marque de réprobation.*

*La pudeur est une espèce de honte qui est louable.*

*Dans la vie, on a plus besoin de raison que d'esprit.*

*Un grand rire sans sujet est une forte conjecture d'impertinence.*

*La plupart de ces gens d'honneur, ont je ne sai quoi de rigide, qui dégoûte un homme de bien.*

*Le crime est un objet d'horreur pour les gens de bien.*

*Les préceptes corrigent plutôt les défauts d'habitude, qu'ils ne corrigent le tempérament.*

*On est bien aise de trouver que les malheureux soient coupables, pour pouvoir les abandonner avec quelque apparence de justice.*

## Of the French Genitive.

How severe a hardship is it for a man of merit, to find himself in a state of obscurity, and be forced to make his way out of it, in order to be upon a par with a coxcomb in vogue.

Obstinacy in vice is a mark of reprobation.

Bashfulness is a kind of commendable shame.

In the conduct of life, reason stands us in greater stead than mere wit.

Loud laughter without sufficient reason is a strong presumption of impertinence.

The major part of your men of honour have a certain severity in their behaviour disgusting to a real good man.

Vice creates horror in every good man.

Precepts rather correct bad habits than amend the natural disposition.

Most people are fond of finding, the unfortunate in a fault, that they may have a plausible plea for giving them up.

De l'Ablatif.

*On se dégoûte plutôt de gibier & de volaille que de viande de boucherie.*

*Il y a des gens qui veulent tout emporter de hauteur ; ce sont ceux en qui l'amour propre domine, & qui regardent les autres avec mépris.*

*Il y a des gens qui parlent très mal, & dont le langage n'est qu'un jargon mêlé d'Anglois, de François, & de Latin.*

*Jésus Christ a toujours fait la guerre aux Pharisiens, parcequ'ils étoient hypocrites. Il a comparé les hypocrites aux sépulchres blanchis, beaux au dehors, & pleins de pourriture en dedans.*

*Dieu seul est exempt d'inconstance.*

*Les personnes qui n'ont pas besoin des autres manquent d'ordinaire d'exactitude & de ponctualité.*

*Il n'est point de bon chrétien qui, quoique pénétré d'indignation à la vue des désordres qu'il voit, mais qu'il ne sauroit empêcher, ne les souffre avec douceur & avec résignation ; imitant en cela la providence, qui fait avec la même bonté luire le soleil sur les méchans comme sur les bons.*

Of the French Ablative.

Wild fowls and other game sooner cloy than butcher's meat.

Some are for carrying every thing with a high hand, are extravagantly fond of themselves, and who look down on the rest of mankind with contempt.

There are a kind of wretched babblers, whose language is a gibberish made up of *English, French and Latin.*

*Jésus Christ* constantly opposed the *Pharisees*, because they were hypocrites, and hypocrites he compares to whitened sepulchres, all beauty without, but all rottenness within.

God alone is free from inconstancy.

Persons who have no need of others are seldom exact or punctual.

Every good christian, however displeased with the disorders he sees but cannot prevent, endures them with meekness and resignation, in imitation of that Providence, which with impartial bounty causes the sun to shine on the bad as well as the good.

*Toutes*

## 206 Exercises on the third Declension.

Toutes nos passions nous entraînent avec violence : nous sommes ou touchés de pitié, ou enflammés de courroux selon les divers objets qui nous emportent : rien n'est plus rare qu'une modération judicieuse.

All our passions hurry us on with violence ; we are either touched with pity or enflamed with anger, according to the different objects which affect us : nothing is more uncommon than a judicious moderation.

### Du Datif.

### Of the French Dative.

La bonne bière est comparable à du vin excellent. Si c'est en tant que l'une & l'autre sont des liqueurs, j'en conviens.

Good beer, I agree, is so far comparable to good wine, as that both are potable.

Dans les sièges de longue durée on est souvent réduit à de la chair de cheval, encore n'en a pas qui veut.

In long sieges men are often reduced to feed upon horse-flesh, and happy he who can get it.

Il ne faut pas attribuer à de l'esprit ce qui n'est que l'effet d'une imagination déréglée.

We must not mistake for genius, what is the bare effect of an extravagant imagination.

Peut-on dire que ce soit vivre lorsqu'on est réduit à du pain & à de l'eau ?

Can feeding upon bread and water be call'd living ?

### De la troisième Déclinaison.

### On the third Declension.

Lorsque l'Article précède l'Adjectif.

When the Article precedes the Adjective.

### Du Nominatif.

### Of the French Nominative.

**D**E bon or l'emporte sur tous les autres métaux.

**G**ood gold excels all other metals.



## Exercises on the third Declension. 207

*Il n'est point de pays où il se boive de meilleure bière qu'en Angleterre.*

*D'excellent cidre est préférable à de mauvais vin.*

*D'excellente bière l'emportera toujours sur toutes les autres liqueurs, si l'on en excepte le bon vin.*

There is no country where better beer is drank than in England.

Good cyder is preferable to bad wine.

Fine beer will always be preferable to all other liquors, except good wine,

### De l'Accusatif.

*Il en est des maîtres comme des nourrices, quand celles-ci ont de mauvais lait, les enfans qui en sont nourris, s'en sentent toute leur vie; Et quand ceux-là ont de mauvais principes, il est très rare que leurs disciples n'en soient pas infectés.*

*Les étrangers qui viennent en Angleterre y trouvent presque par-tout d'excellente bière, de très bon pain, Et de très bonne viande.*

*Un aubergiste qui a toujours d'excellent vin à donner à ceux qui vont chez lui, manque rarement de pratiques.*

### Of the French Accusative.

It is with masters as with nurses; when these have bad milk, the children at their breasts feel the ill effects of it during life; and when the principles of the former are not good, it is very rare that their disciples do not catch the infection.

Foreigners who come to England find almost every where excellent beer, exceeding good bread, and the best of meat.

A publican who has always good wine to regale his customers with, seldom wants business.

### Du Génitif.

*Pour plaire il ne faut jamais forcer la nature: ce qui est outré rebute les gens de bon goût.*

*Les personnes sincères Et de bon goût, admirent peu, Et*

### Of the French Genitive.

They who wish to please, must never do violence to nature; whatever is overstrain'd is fulsome to men of taste.

Persons of sincerity and good taste are neither prone

en.

## 208 Exercises on the third Declension.

*ne prodiguent point leurs louanges.*

*Il n'est pas aisé de trouver un verre d'excellent vin dans les pays du nord, & fort difficile de s'en passer : en récompense on y trouve un pot d'excellente bière, & quelquefois un verre de bonne eau.*

*Il ne faut qu'un homme de bonne humeur pour égayer toute une compagnie.*

### De l' Ablatif.

*Pourquoi se piquer de bel esprit, un honête homme ne se pique de rien.*

*Il ne faut jamais s'enivrer ni d'excellent vin, ni d'excellente bière, encore moins de mauvais vin & de mauvaise bière ; tout excès est condamnable.*

*Ceux qui savent obliger de bonne grace assaisonnent leurs bons offices de tout ce qui peut les relever, & les rendre plus agréables.*

### Du Datif.

*Les gens de guerre sont souvent réduits à de mauvais pain & à de mauvaise viande.*

to admire, nor lavish in bestowing praise.

It is no easy matter to find a glass of exquisite wine in the northern countries, and very difficult to do without it : to make us amends we may find there a mug of excellent beer, and sometimes a glass of good water.

One chearful man is sufficient to make a whole company merry.

### Of the French Ablative.

Why should you set up for a wit ? The man of real merit is never assuming.

To get drunk, whether with the best of wine or the best of beer, is wrong ; but the effects are still worse, when either the wine or the beer is bad. All excess is blameable.

They who have the art of conferring favours with a good grace, season their friendly offices with every thing that can heighten their value, and render them most acceptable.

### Of the French Dative.

Warriors are frequently forced to put up with sorry bread and wretched meat.

## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 209

*On se dégoûte à la longue  
des viandes les plus délicieuses  
& des liqueurs les plus exquisés;  
aussi ne peut on les comparer  
à d'excellent pain & à  
d'excellente eau, dont on ne  
se dégoûte jamais.*

The most delicious meats  
and most exquisite liquors at  
length pall the taste; and  
therefore are not compara-  
ble to good bread and water,  
which never nauseate.

De la quatrième Déclinaison.

*On the fourth Declension.*

Du Nominatif singulier.

*On the French Nominative  
singular.*

Lorsque l'Article précède un  
Substantif ou un Adjectif.

*When the Article precedes ei-  
ther a Substantive or an  
Adjective.*

**U**N peintre exprime avec  
des couleurs les passions  
que le poëte exprime avec des  
paroles.

**T**HE painter exhibits  
in colours those pas-  
sions which the poet ex-  
presses in words.

Une douce conversation  
en épanchant le cœur en fait  
souvent échapper le secret.

Soothing conversation, by  
dilating the heart, often dis-  
covers a man's secrets.

Il ne faut qu'un hargneux  
pour troubler toute une com-  
pagnie.

There needs but one pee-  
vish person in a company to  
render the whole uneasy.

Il est difficile qu'une haute  
élévation se soutienne à la  
longue.

It is difficult for high pre-  
ferment to be durable.

Un ambitieux a autant de  
maîtres qu'il a de gens qui  
lui sont utiles.

One who is of use to the  
ambitious man is in some  
sense his master.

Une simplicité facile &  
délicate rend les entretiens  
agréables & insinuans.

An easy simplicity, ac-  
companied with delicacy  
gives a soothing and agree-  
able turn to conversation.

L'hypocrisie est un ho-  
mage que le vice rend à la  
vertu.

Hypocrisy is an homage  
which vice pays to virtue.

Un

## 210 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

Un honête homme est celui qui conoit les bienséances, & qui les fait pratiquer.

The gentleman is one who understands good-breeding, and has the art of putting it in practice.

Du Nominatif pluriel.

Of the Nominative Plural.

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

When the Article precedes the Substantive.

Des gens simples & sans force, comme les apôtres & les premiers chrétiens, résistèrent à toutes les puissances de la terre; se soumettent les rois, les sçavans, & les sages, & détruisent l'idolatrie si établie. Et tout cela se fait par la seule force de cette parole, qui l'avoit prédit.

Men without art and without power, such were the apostles and primitive christians, withstood all the powers of the earth; subdued monarchs, men of learning and wisdom, and destroy'd long established idolatry. And all this was effected by the sole strength of that word which had foretold it.

Il y a des esprits élevés qui ont l'ame basse.

There are men of great parts who have very mean spirits.

Des araignées qui s'attachoient à un étendart, passoient chez les Romains pour un mauvais augure.

One bad omen among the Romans was cobwebs fastening on a standard.

Helas! à quoi les rois sont-ils exposés? les plus sages mêmes sont souvent surpris. Des hommes artificieux & intéressés les environent; les bons se retirent, parce-qu'ils ne sont ni impressés ni flateurs: les bons attendent qu'on les cherche; & les princes ne savent guères les aller chercher. Au contraire, les méchans sont hardis, trompeurs, empressés à s'insinuer

Alas! What are not kings exposed to? the very wisest of them are often overreach'd. The crafty and selfish surround them, whilst the good withdraw, because they cannot flatter nor solicit: The good wait till they are sought for, and few princes know where to find them; on the contrary the bad are dauntless, deceitful, forward to intrude, officious to please,



## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 211

*Et à plaire, adroits à dissimuler, prêts à tout faire contre l'honneur & la conscience pour contenter les passions de celui qui régné.*

masters of the art of dissimulation, and ready at a beck for every enterprize, even at the expence of honour and conscience, to gratify the passions of the sovereign.

De l'Accusatif singulier.

*Of the French Accusative singular.*

Lorsque l'Article précède un Substantif ou un Adjectif.

*When an Article precedes a Substantive or an Adjective.*

*Les médailles grecques ont un dessein, une attitude, une force, & une délicatesse à exprimer jusqu'aux muscles, & aux veines, qui surpassent infiniment les romaines.*

The Greeks infinitely surpass the Romans in the design of their medals, and in the posture as well as in the strength and delicacy with which they express the very muscles and veins of every figure.

*Il vaut mieux avoir un sage ennemi, qu'un ami ignorant.*

It is better to have a wise enemy, than an ignorant friend.

*Un impertinent n'a ni jugement, ni délicatesse ; il confond l'air libre avec une familiarité excessive, & a d'ordinaire plus d'imagination que d'esprit ; il fait, & il dit mille impertinences avec une hardiesse insolente qui le rend ridicule.*

The impertinent have neither judgment nor delicacy ; they mistake gross familiarity for easy behaviour ; they are, generally speaking, more guided by fancy than discretion ; in short, they say and do a thousand impertinent things with such an undaunted assurance as makes them objects of ridicule.

*Un grand homme est un homme qui excelle par un grand sens, par une vaste expérience, & par une haute capacité.*

A man of a good understanding, much experience, and an extensive capacity, is a great man.

## 212 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

*Les corps politiques ne peuvent subsister sans une parfaite harmonie, ou une intelligence entre le chef & les membres.*

*Je mets toujours un honête homme au dessus d'un grand homme.*

*Les Platoniciens ont cru que le mouvement des corps faisoit une harmonie effective & réelle.*

De l'Accusatif pluriel.

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

*On trouve rarement des Xénophons, & des Césars, qui fassent des choses mémorables, & qui les écrivent.*

*Il y a des pays qui abondent en gibier & en volaille. On y trouve des coqs, des poules, des chapons, des poulardes, des poulets, des poulssins, des dindes, des dindons, des dindoneaux, des jars, des oies, des oisons, des canards, des canes, des canards sauvages, des halebrans, des lièvres, des levrauts, des lapins, des lapereaux, des faisans, des faisandeaux, des perdrix, des perdreaux, des becasses, des becassines, des pluviers, des cailles, des cailletaues, des*

A perfect harmony or right understanding between the head and members, is an essential requisite towards the subsistence of every body politic.

I always esteem the good men above the great man.

The Platonists believed that the motion's of the celestial bodies actually produced a real harmony.

Of the French Accusative Plural.

When the Article precedes a Substantive.

There are few *Xenophon's* and *Cæsar's* to be found, qualified both to execute things worthy of record, and to become their own recorders.

There are countries abounding in game and poultry. Where one finds cocks, hens, capons, pullets, chickens, young chicks, turkeys, young turkey-cocks, turkey-pouts, ganders, geese, goslings, drakes, ducks, wild-ducks, young wild-ducks, hares, levrets, grown rabbits, young rabbits, pheasants, pheasant-pouts, grown partridge, young partridge, woodcocks, snipes, plovers, grown quails, young quails, rayles, teals, grown pigeons, ralles,

## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 213

ralles, des farcelles des pigeons, des pigeonneaux, des ortolans, des becfigues, des grives, des alouètes, &c.

*Il vaut mieux s'exposer à obliger des ingrats, que de manquer aux misérables.*

*Le plus beau naturel sans culture, est comme un champ négligé, qui ne produit que des plantes inutiles.*

*Homère a plus songé à peindre la nature telle qu'elle étoit, qu'à faire des héros fort accomplis.*

*Dans Virgile les dieux ne valent pas des héros, & dans Lucain les héros valent des dieux.*

*Une parole mal interprétée, un rapport douteux, un soupçon mal fondé, alument tous le jours des haines irréconciliables.*

*La nature forme quelque fois des hommes à sa fantaisie ; elle les épaisit ou les raffine indépendamment du climat.*

Du Génitif singulier.

Lorsque l'Article précède un Substantif ou un Adjectif.

*Je ne suis pas surpris de la vaillance d'un brutal, qui ne*

young pigeons, ortolans, beccafigos, thrushes, larks, &c.

It is better to run the risk of obliging the ungrateful, than to neglect the needy.

The finest natural disposition without improvement is but like a neglected field, fertile in nothing but weeds.

Homer was more careful to describe nature such as he found it, than to form heroes compleatly perfect.

In Virgil the gods are inferior to heroes, whereas in Lucan the heroes are equal to the gods.

Every day we see that one misconstrued word, one ambiguous tale, one groundless suspicion kindles irreconciliable enmities.

Nature seems to form some men by meer whim ; and gives them either a lumpish or delicate disposition without dependance on climate.

Of the French Genitive singular.

When the Article precedes either a Substantive or an Adjective.

I never wonder at the valour of a brutish man,  
*sais*

## 214 Exercices on the fourth Declension.

*fait ce que c'est que d'être ou vivant ou mort.*

*L'exemple d'une bonne vie est une instruction pour le genre humain.*

*Se fâcher du rebut d'un sot arrogant que la fortune mène par la main, c'est une preuve qu'on ne sait pas faire de justes réflexions sur tout ce qui arrive.*

*Il y a des éclogues de Théocrite d'un caractère élevé ; & Virgile en a fait aussi d'un haut stile.*

*L'ordre invARIABLE qui se remarque dans la conduite de l'univers, est l'ouvrage d'une intelligence infinie ; & toute puissante.*

*La rusticité, la grossièreté, & la brutalité, peuvent être les vices d'un homme d'esprit.*

*Quelques jeunes personnes ne connoissent point assez les avantages d'une heureuse nature, & combien il leur seroit utile de s'y abandonner ; elles afoiblissent des dons du ciel si rares & si fragiles par des manières affectées, & par une mauvaise imitation ; leur son de voix, & leur démarche sont empruntées, elles se composent, elles se recherchent, regardent dans un miroir si*

who has not the sense to distinguish between life and death.

The example of a good life is a lesson for the rest of mankind.

The being vex'd at a repulse receiv'd from an arrogant fool, whom fortune leads by the hand, is an argument of our wanting the skill to draw proper reflexions from every incident.

There are some eclogues of *Theocritus* remarkably sublime ; and there are others of *Virgil* equally lofty.

That invARIABLE disposition of things which we observe in the œconomy of the universe, is the work of an infinite, and all powerful intelligent Being.

It is not impossible for rusticity, ill-breeding and brutishness to be found in a man of parts.

Some young people having all the advantage of a happy natural disposition, still labour under one disadvantage of not knowing the value of it, nor how useful it would be to themselves to give nature its full scope : A certain air of affectation and mimicry impairs in them the choicest gifts of heaven, so uncommon and so delicate : The tone of  
elles



## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 215

*elles s'éloignent assez de leur naturel ; ce n'est pas sans peine, qu'elles plaisent moins.*

their voice and their gate are equally borrow'd: they make themselves what they are not, and seek themselves where they are least to be found: they never even consult their glasses but to become the most unnatural contrast they can be to themselves; and it is not after all without a great deal of pains, that they attain to be less pleasing than nature design'd them.

Du Génitif pluriel.

*Of the French Genitive Plural.*

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

*When the Article precedes the Substantive.*

*Dans toutes les compagnies il y a un mélange de sots, & de gens d'esprit.*

In all companies there is a mixture of fools and men of sense.

*Il y des provinces sur le bord de la mer qui abondent en toutes sortes de poissons ; on y trouve quantité de saumons, de brochets, de turbots, de turbotins, de maqueraux, de truites, de truites saumonées, d'éperlans, de carpes, d'anguilles, de lamproies, d'aloïses, de merlans, de merlus, de moruës, de soles, d'éturgeons, de carrelets, de plies, de tanches, de raies, de perches, de harans, de homards, de cancrs, de moules, d'écrevices, de goujons, de chevêtes, d'anchois, d'huitres, de sardines, de petoncles, &c.*

There are provinces on the sea-coast whose rivers abound with fish of all kinds; as, salmon, jacks, turbot old and young, mackerel, trout, salmon trout, smelts, carp, eels, lamproy, shads, whittings, haddock, cod, soles, sturgeon, flounders, place, tench, thornback, perch, herrings, lobsters, crabs, muscles, cray-fish, gudgeons, shrimps, anchovies, oysters, pilchards, cockles, &c.

## 216 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

*Le poëme épique doit renfermer une certaine quantité d'incidens, pour suspendre le dénouëment, qui sans cela iroit trop vite à sa fin.*

*Un certain choix d'expressions riches & heureuses, fait ce qu'on apële elegance.*

*L'écriture sainte est un fonds de pensées nobles, grandes, & sublimes.*

*Heureux celui qui n'a point d'habitudes avec les méchans.*

*De l'Ablatif singulier.*

*Lorsque l'Article précède un Substantif ou un Adjectif.*

*Comment pénétrer les voiles de la dissimulation ; discerner un hypocrite d'un véritable homme de bien ; un fourbe adroit d'un homme prudent ; une femme sage d'une femme artificieuse ?*

*Les fots parlent avec plus de liberté & d'un air plus content que les gens d'esprit.*

*Le Seigneur regarde d'un œil favourable les œuvres des justes ; mais les œuvres des méchans périront.*

*Il y a trop de dureté à voir les maux d'autrui d'un œil indifférent,*

The epick poem should include a certain number of incidents, which may serve to suspend the discovery of the main design, which otherwise would be too hastily unfolded.

A certain choice of beautiful and happy expressions, makes up what we call elegance of speech.

The holy scriptures are a treasury of noble, grand, and sublime thoughts.

Happy the man who has no intimacies with the wicked.

*Of the French Ablative singular.*

*When the Article precedes a Substantive or an Adjective.*

Who can see through the veil of dissimulation, or discern a hypocrite from a truly good man ; the man of craft from the man of prudence ; the discreet woman from the cunning one ?

Coxcombs are more free of speech and more conceited in what they say than men of sense.

The Lord looks with a favourable eye on the works of the just ; but those of the wicked shall perish.

To behold the distresses of others with indifference is a sure sign of too great hardness of heart.

*La*

## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 217

La plupart des hommes trouvent de la bassesse & de l'obscurité à être pleinement hommes de bien. On laisse à d'autres la jouissance de ce précieux trésor. On ne prétend pas à une si grande perfection, elle est trop peu d'usage dans le monde & trop aisée à acquérir ; cependant en l'abandonnant on ne retient que des feuilles au lieu de fruit. Hélas ! il n'est que trop vrai que la vérité nous échappe, & que nous nous contentons d'un fantôme & d'une ombre.

Peut-on exiger une patience immobile d'un homme insulté.

L'impatience vient d'une humeur vive & inquiète.

De l'Ablatif pluriel.

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

Les écrivains prennent plaisir à remplir de traits les titres, & les marges de leurs écrits, pour faire voir la hardiesse de leur main.

Ce qui a décrié Rabelais, c'est qu'il est farci d'impiétés, & d'impuretés

The major part of mankind, think they discover something mean and obscure in the character of a completely good man. This valuable treasure therefore they leave others to enjoy. The claim to such perfection is not even contested, as being too unfashionable for the world, and too easy to come at ; and yet they who renounce it, gather nothing but leaves, instead of fruit. Alas, it is but too certain, that truth deserts us, and that we set down satisfied with its shadow and empty appearance.

Can patience, void of every emotion, be expected from a man who is insulted.

Impatience arises from vivacity and restlessness of temper.

Of the French Ablative Plural.

When the Article precedes a Substantive.

Fine writers take pleasure in flourishing the titles and margins of their paper to shew the masterly boldness of their pen.

What has depreciated Rabelais, is that lewdness and impiety with which his works are crowded.

## 218 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

*Que les hommes sont malheureux ! au dehors, ils sont entourés d'ennemis, de personnes mal intentionnées, de créatures qui tâchent de leur nuire, de les opprimer, & même de les perdre, & auxquelles il leur est difficile de résister : au dedans, ils ont encore de plus dangereux ennemis à combattre ; les maladies du corps, celles de l'esprit, & les passions qui les dominent après s'être soumis la raison dont elles usurpent l'empire. Le seul remède à tous ces maux est une résignation entière à la providence qui dispose toujours de tout pour le mieux ; résignation, qui ne se trouve que dans le christianisme, & qui nous donne la force de souffrir avec patience & avec douceur, de calmer nos passions, & de les soumettre à la raison dont elles s'étoient soustraites.*

What a wretched creature is man ! outwardly beset by enemies, by ill designing mortals, whose aim is to injure, to oppress, nay to ruin him entirely ; and this almost beyond the power of resistance ; with still more dangerous enemies to encounter inwardly ; such are infirmities of body and mind, and a tribe of passions lording it over him in consequence of their reducing his reason to their laws, and usurping it's dominion. The only remedy against those evils, is a perfect resignation to Providence, which disposes all for the best : Resignation which is no where to be found but in christianity, and which supplies us with strength to suffer patiently and meekly, to calm our passions, and to subject them again to reason, from whose obedience they had deserted.

Du Datif singulier.

*Of the French Dative Singular.*

Lorsque l'Article précède un Substantif ou un Adjectif.

*When the Article precedes a Substantive or an Adjective.*

*Le Maréchal D'ancre disoit à un flatteur, tu me flatis, mais tu me plais.*

Marshal D'ancre said once to a sycophant : I know thou art flattering me, and yet I cannot help being pleased.

*Rien*



Rien ne ressemble plus à une vive persuasion, que l'entêtement.

Il est difficile que les rois ne tombent dans les dérèglemens ordinaires & presque inévitables à une condition éclatante.

Il y a dans quelques femmes une grandeur artificielle, attachée au mouvement des yeux, à un air de tête, aux façons de marcher, & qui ne va pas plus loin ; un esprit éblouissant qui impose, & que l'on n'estime que parcequ'il n'est pas approfondi. On voit dans quelques autres une grandeur simple, naturelle, indépendante du geste & de la démarche, qui a sa source dans le cœur, & qui est l'effet d'une bonne éducation, ou d'un heureux naturel, ou de tous les deux ; un mérite paisible, mais solide, accompagné de mille vertus qu'elles ne peuvent couvrir de toute leur modestie, qui échappent, & qui se montrent à ceux qui ont des yeux.

On ne vient pas d'abord à une entière corruption d'esprit & de cœur.

Qu'importe-t-il à un homme de gagner tout le monde, s'il perd son ame ?

Nothing looks more like strong conviction, than downright obstinacy.

It is difficult for monarchs to avoid falling into those excesses, which are frequent and almost inseparable from an exalted station.

There is a kind of mechanick grandeur in some women, which depends on the motion of the eye ; on the toss of the head, with a certain singularity of step, and goes no farther ; a dazzling outside of wit which deceives, and is esteem'd only while unweigh'd. Others on the contrary discover a grandeur full of ease, natural, and unbeholden to gate or gesture, which has its source in the heart, and is the effect of a good education, or of a happiness of natural disposition, or of both ; a merit neither noisy nor ostentatious, but solid, accompanied with a thousand virtues beaming forth, in spite of all their modesty, with a lustre visible to all who have eyes to discern.

No one ever in an instant arrived at a total corruption of mind and heart.

What does it avail a man to gain the whole world, if he lose his soul.

## 220 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

*L'ignorance sied plus mal à un honnête homme qu' à toute autre personne.*

Ignorance becomes nobody ; but still less a gentleman.

Du Datif pluriel.

Of the French Dative Plural.

Lorsque l'Article précède le Substantif.

When the Article precedes the Substantive.

*Jésus Christ dans l'évangile a maudit plusieurs fois les hypocrites, l'ancien & le Nouveau Testament sont remplis d'imprécations contre les gens fourbes, déguisés, dissimulés & hypocrites ; ce sont des perfides, des traîtres. On les compare au démon, à des masques, à des loups revêtus de peaux de brebis, à des nuées stériles, à des voleurs, à des fourbes, à des serpens ; ce sont des gens qui disent & qui ne font pas.*

Jesus Christ in the gospel has often denounced woes against hypocrites, the old and new Testament are full of imprecations against imposters, double-dealers, dissemblers and hypocrites ; They are a perfidious treacherous race. They are compared to the devil, to wizards, to wolves in sheep's cloathing, to clouds without water, to thieves, to cheats, and to serpents ; they are people who say, and do not practice.

*Les hommes en s'assemblant en société, se sont en quelque sorte obligés à des égards réciproques, pour se rendre plus agréables les uns aux autres.*

Mankind by joining in in mutual society, have as it were bound themselves to a reciprocal regard, in order to make themselves more agreeable to each other.

*Il vaut mieux courir le risque de faire du bien à des ingrats, que de manquer aux misérables.*

It is better to run the risk of doing good to the ungrateful, than to be wanting to the wretched.

*Il y a des gens bizarres qui mettent la patience à des épreuves bien délicates.*

There are some odd mortals who put the patience of a man to the nicest touchstone.

Du

Du Pluriel de la quatrième  
Déclinaison.

*Of the French Plural of the  
fourth Declension.*

Lorsque l'Article précède  
l'Adjectif.

*When the Article precedes the  
Adjective.*

Du Nominatif.

*Of the French Nominative.*

**D**E légers sujets ont sou-  
vent ému de grandes  
guerres.

*Il y a des louanges équi-  
voques qui sont de fines rail-  
leries, & des manières dé-  
tournées de rendre ridicule.*

*On trouve d'illustres scé-  
lérats, mais il ne fut jamais  
d'illustres avarés.*

*Ce sont d'importantes  
affaires, dites-vous, mais quelle  
affaire est plus importante que  
celle du salut ? Répondez.  
Qu'importe-t-il à un homme  
de gagner tout le monde s'il  
perd son âme ? Qui a-t-il de  
si important qui puisse le re-  
compenser de cette perte ?*

*Les courtisans sont toujours  
sur le théâtre, & de vrais  
personages de comédie.*

*Il y a des misères sur la  
terre qui saisissent le cœur ; il  
manque à quelques-uns jus-  
qu'aux alimens, ils redoutent  
l'hiver, ils appréhendent de  
vivre. L'on mange ailleurs  
des fruits précoces ; l'on force*

**M**EER trifles have  
often kindled the  
greatest wars.

There are certain equi-  
vocal praises which are but  
a refined species of raillery,  
and an oblique manner of  
ridiculing.

Illustrious villains may be  
found, but no illustrious mi-  
fers.

They are important af-  
fairs, say you ? but what af-  
fair more important than  
that of our salvation ? An-  
swer me. What will it a-  
vail a man if to gain the  
whole world, he loses his  
own soul ? What so impor-  
tant that can make up for  
this loss ?

Courtiers are always upon  
the stage, and it may be  
truly said, they are real ac-  
tors in comedy.

There are miseries in the  
world which would melt the  
heart : some are in want  
of common food, dread the  
approach of winter, and  
are even afraid of life ;  
while others feast on the

## 222 Exercices on the fourth Declension.

la terre & les saisons pour fournir à sa délicatesse : de simples bourgeois, seulement à cause qu'ils étoient riches, ont eu l'audace d'avalier en un seul morceau la nourriture de cent familles : tiens qui voudra contre de si grandes extrémités : je ne veux être si je le puis, ni malheureux, ni heureux : je me jette & me réfugie dans la médiocrité.

Il y a d'habiles gens qui n'ont étudié que le grand livre de la nature.

### De l'Accusatif.

La vie des courtisans est une hypocrisie continuelle, toute occupée à produire de fausses vertus, & à cacher de véritables défauts.

Monsieur De Fenelon archevêque de Cambray a fait de judicieuses réflexions sur la grammaire.

Le bon sens ne se forme que par de profondes réflexions.

Les incrédules pour ne pas croire des mystères, incompréhensibles suivent d'incompréhensibles erreurs.

Une manière ouverte & comode a de grands charmes pour se faire aimer.

earliest fruits, and the earth and seasons must be forced for the gratification of their palate : Citizens barely authorized by their wealth, have been hardy enough to swallow at a single morsel the support of hundred families : indulge who will in such extremes ; I will not, if I can help it, be either fortunate or unhappy : I pitch upon a middle state and chuse to take refuge there.

There are men of great abilities, who have studied only the great book of nature.

### Of the French Accusative.

The life of courtiers is one continued hypocrisy, wholly employ'd in exhibiting false virtues, and concealing real vices.

Mr. De Fenelon, archbishop of Cambray has made judicious remarks on grammar.

Good sense is form'd only by deep reflexion.

Infidels rather than believe incomprehensible mysteries, run into incomprehensible errors.

An open easy behaviour has great charms to attract our love.

On.



## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 223

*On ne voit que trop souvent d'heureux scélérats triompher des gens de bien.*

*Quintilien a dit d'Horace qu'il avoit d'heureuses hardieses.*

We too often see lucky villains triumph over good men.

*Quintilian says Horace was happy in bold flights.*

### Du Génitif.

*Souvent les grandes richesses mériteroient mieux le nom de grands besoins que celui de grandes richesses.*

*La gravité étudiée de certaines gens est une hypocrisie, & une imposture continuée.*

*Il y a tant d'excellens livres où l'utile est joint à l'agréable, qu'il y a lieu de s'étonner qu'on leur en préfère d'insipides & où il n'y a pas de sens commun.*

*Il y a dans Paris Nombre d'excellentes bibliothèques où les honnêtes gens sont admis à toutes les heures du jour. Il seroit à souhaiter qu'on eût la même commodité à Londres.*

### Of the French Genitive.

Vast riches oftener deserve the name of great want than great wealth.

The studied gravity of many people is only a continued hypocrisy and affectation.

There are so many excellent books wherein the useful and agreeable unite, that it is a matter of wonder, how others which are not only insipid, but even void of common sense, should gain the preference.

In Paris there are many excellent libraries, which gentlemen are admitted into every hour of the day. It were to be wisht the same conveniency was found in London.

### De l'Ablatif.

*La diversité des saveurs & des odeurs vient de divers arrangemens des pores qui les rendent diversement sensibles.*

*Savoir se tirer de mauvaises affaires avec honneur,*

### On the French Ablative.

The variety of savours and scents is produced from the variety of dispositions in the pores, which gives them various sensations.

To know how to get clear of a scrape with hon-  
montré,

## 224 Exercises on the fourth Declension.

*montre de l'habileté ; mais  
savoir éviter de s'en faire, en  
montre encore davantage.*

*Un esprit bien fait aime  
mieux se priver d'innocens  
plaisir que de scandaliser les  
simples.*

*Pour être aimé d'honnêtes  
gens, il faut être honête  
homme : le malhonête homme  
n'est aimé ni des honêtes gens,  
ni de ses semblables.*

nour, shews a great deal of  
skill ; but to know how to  
avoid falling into any shews  
still more.

Well disposed minds chuse  
rather to renounce an inno-  
cent pleasure than to give  
offence to the weak.

To have the love of men  
of integrity, a man must  
have integrity himself : The  
bad man is neither beloved  
by the good, nor even by  
those of his own stamp.

### Du Datif.

### Of the French Dative.

*Ceux qui emploient mal leur  
tems sont les premiers à se  
plaindre de sa brièveté. Comme  
ils le consomment à s'habiller, à  
manger, à dormir, à de sots  
discours, à se resoudre sur ce  
qu'ils doivent faire, & sou-  
vent à ne rien faire : ils en  
manquent pour leurs affaires ou  
pour leurs plaisirs : ceux au  
contraire qui en font un meil-  
leur usage, en ont de reste.*

*La fortune des courtisans  
est sujete à de grands &  
étranges revers.*

*Les fables servent d'enve-  
lope à d'importantes vérités,  
quand l'utile y est déguisé sous  
l'apparence de l'agréable.*

They who make the  
worst use of their time are  
the first who complain of its  
shortness, as they waste it in  
dressing, eating, sleeping,  
impertinent talk, in resol-  
ving what to do, and often  
doing really nothing ; they  
find it too little for their  
business, or for their plea-  
sure : Whereas they who  
make the best use of it, find  
some to spare.

The fortune of courtiers  
is liable to great and unac-  
countable revolutions.

Fables serve as veils to  
cover important truths,  
where profit is disguised un-  
der the appearance of plea-  
sure.



*Quand*

## Exercises on the fourth Declension. 225

*Quand on a à faire à d'habiles gens, il faut bien prendre garde à ne pas se laisser entamer ; car si une fois ils y parviennent, nous sommes perdus ; ils nous percent bientôt à jour.*

When we have to do with persons of ability, we must take special care not to let them have the least glimpse of what we want to conceal ; for if they once succeed, they directly see through us, and then all is over.

F I N I S.

## ERRATA.

- Page 3. Line 30, for *noun*, read *noun*.  
 15. — 17, and 18, for *feminine* read *masculine*.  
 18. — 22, for *bouchers*, read *boucher*.  
 19. — 7. for *bæfs*, read *beuf*.  
 — 14. for *gantixome*, read *jantixome*.  
 29. — 12. for *be*, or *that*, read *be*, *him*, or *that*.  
 — 21. for *be*, *her* or *that*, read *she*, *her* or *that*.  
 34. — 2. under *plural*, add *mas. fem.*  
 50. — 27. for *imperfect*, read *conditional*.  
 62. — 33. for *j'enyoyerois*, read *j'envoyerois*.  
 65. — 6. for *imperfect*, read *conditional*.  
 71. — 27. for *j'euse bu*, read *j'eus bu*.  
 88. — 21. for *surseorois*, read *surseirois*.  
 94. — 36. for *d'avantage*, read *d'avantage*.  
 109. — 27. for *le père*, read *le père*.  
 130. — 4. for *guévir*, read *guérir*.  
 175. — 8. for *de la*, read *de*.  
 187. — 20, and 21, for *de de*, read *de*.

# THE CONTENTS.

|                                                                                                  | Page  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>O</b> F <span style="float: right;">CHAP. I.</span> <i>Characters and Sounds</i>              | 1     |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. II.</span> <i>Of the Parts of Speech</i>                       | 2     |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. III.</span> <i>Of the Articles and Declensions</i>             | 5     |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. IV.</span> <i>Of Adjectives and their Genders</i>              | 12    |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. V.</span> <i>Of the Numbers of Adjectives and Substantives</i> | 16    |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. VI.</span> <i>Of the Comparison of Adjectives</i>              | 20    |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. VII.</span> <i>Of the Pronouns</i>                             | 22    |
| Sect. 1. <i>Personal</i>                                                                         | ibid. |
| — 2. <i>Possessive</i>                                                                           | 25    |
| — 3. <i>Demonstrative</i>                                                                        | 27    |
| — 4. <i>Relative</i>                                                                             | 30    |
| — 5. <i>Interrogative</i>                                                                        | 32    |
| — 6. <i>Numeral</i>                                                                              | 33    |
| — 7. <i>Indefinite or Indeterminate</i>                                                          | 35    |
| <span style="float: right;">CHAP. VIII.</span>                                                   |       |
| Sect. 1. <i>Of the Conjugations</i>                                                              | ibid. |
| — 2. <i>Of Moods</i>                                                                             | 36    |
| — 3. <i>Of Tenses</i>                                                                            | ibid. |
| — 4. <i>Of Numbers</i>                                                                           | 37    |
| — 5. <i>Of Persons</i>                                                                           | ibid. |
| — 6. <i>Of Participles</i>                                                                       | 38    |
| — 7. <i>Of the auxiliary Verbs Avoir and Etre</i>                                                | ibid. |
| — 8. <i>Of the Conjugation of the regular Active Verbs</i>                                       | 42    |
| — 9. <i>Of the Conjugation of Neuter Reflective and Reciprocal Verbs</i>                         | 51    |
| — 10. <i>Of the Conjugation of Passive Verbs</i>                                                 | 56    |
| — 11. <i>Of Irregular Verbs</i>                                                                  | 57    |
| — 12. <i>Of the Conjugation of Impersonal Verbs</i>                                              | 91    |
| CHAP.                                                                                            |       |



# The CONTENTS.

## CHAP. IX.

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Sect. 1. <i>Of Adverbs</i>                  | 93  |
| —2. <i>Of the Manner of placing Adverbs</i> | 101 |

## CHAP. X.

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <i>Of Prepositions</i> | 102 |
|------------------------|-----|

## CHAP. XI.

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <i>Of Conjunctions</i> | 104 |
|------------------------|-----|

## CHAP. XII.

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| <i>Of Interjections</i> | 108 |
|-------------------------|-----|

## CHAP. XIII.

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| <i>Of Syntax</i> | ibid. |
|------------------|-------|

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Sect. 1. <i>Syntax of Articles</i> | ibid. |
|------------------------------------|-------|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| —2. <i>Syntax of Adjectives</i> | 109 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| —3. <i>Syntax of Substantives</i> | 112 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| —4. <i>Syntax of Verbs</i> | ibid. |
|----------------------------|-------|

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| A List of VERBS most in Use | 115 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

## Familiar PHRASES.

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| <i>at Meeting</i> | 145 |
|-------------------|-----|

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>expressing different Times of the Day</i> | 146 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| <i>on the Weather</i> | 149 |
|-----------------------|-----|

## DIALOGUES.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| I. <i>For a Morning Visit</i> | 158 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| II. <i>Between a Scholar and his French Master</i> | 159 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| III. <i>At Breakfast</i> | 161 |
|--------------------------|-----|

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| IV. <i>On the Subject of Learning French</i> | 163 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| V. <i>On Buying and Selling</i> | 165 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| VI. <i>At a China Shop</i> | 170 |
|----------------------------|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| VII. <i>At an Entertainment</i> | 173 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| VIII. <i>Between a French Master and his Scholar</i> | 179 |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|

## EXERCISES on the French Declensions.

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On the first Declension</i> | 181 |
|--------------------------------|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On the second Declension</i> | 194 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

|                                                                           |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On the third Declension, when the Article precedes the Substantive</i> | 202 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On Ditto, when the Article precedes the Adjective</i> | 206 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On the fourth Declension</i> | 209 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

|                                                                        |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>On Ditto, when the Article precedes the Adjective in the Plural</i> | 221 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

BOOKS Printed for B. DON, at the Bible  
and Key, in Ave-Mary-Lane.

**D**IONYSIUS LONGINUS on the Sublime:  
Translated from the *Greek*, with Notes and Ob-  
servations, and some Account of the Life, Writings,  
and Character of the Author. By WILLIAM SMITH,  
A. M. Rector of Trinity in Chester.

*Thee, great LONGINUS! all the Nine inspire,  
And fill their Critic with a Poet's Fire;  
An ardent Judge, who, zealous in his Trust,  
With Warmth gives Sentence, and is always just;  
Whose own Example strengthens all his Laws,  
And is himself the great Sublime he draws.*

Mr. POPE.

"Great indeed are the Commendations, which the  
"Judicious bestow upon this Treatise, but not in the least  
"disproportioned to its Merit. For in it are treasured  
"up the Laws and Precepts of fine Writing, and a fine  
"Taste. Here are the Rules which polish the Writer's  
"Invention, and refine the Critic's Judgment. Here is  
"an Object proposed at once for our Admiration and  
"Imitation. *The Translator's Conclusion.*

*The SECOND EDITION, corrected and improved.*

Youth's Introduction to Trade and Business, containing  
I. Tables of the most usual *Clerk-like* Contractions of  
Words; with proper Directions how to address Persons  
of *Elevated Rank*, and those in *Office*. II. *Acquittances*  
and *Promissory Notes* diversified. III. Variety of *Bills of*  
*Parcels*, and *Bills on Book-debts*. IV. *Bills of Exchange*,  
with necessary Directions for the right Understanding and  
Management of *Remittances*, with various *Orders* for  
*Goods*, *Letters of Credit*, *In-voyses*, and other *Merchant-*  
*like* Examples. V. Authentic Forms of such *Law-Pre-*  
*cedents*, as are most frequently met with in the Course of  
*Traffic*. VI. Small Collections of *Questions* interspersed,  
to exercise the Learner in the common Rules of *Arithmetic*,  
to use him to *Calculation*, and to bring him acquainted  
with the *Use*, the *Properties* and *Excellency* of *Numbers*,  
by way of *Recreation*. By M. CLARE, A. M. and  
F. R. S. The Sixth Edition, Corrected, Augmented,  
New-modelled, and considerably Improved. Price  
2 s. sewed.